

Stichting Bewustzijn, Westerweg 75, 1815 DD Alkmaar.

The Netherlands

Tel: 072 - 126 292

Telefax: 072 - 123 058

Typografie: William Liefing

Publisher first edition: East-West Publications Fonds b.v. The Hague

CIP-GEGEVENS KONINKLIJKE BIBLIOTHEEK, DEN HAAG

Monna M.C.

short dictionary of the foreign words in Hazrat Inayat Khan's Teachings / by Rubab M.C. Monna. - Alkmaar :

Stichting Bewustzijn

1 st ed. The Hague : East-West Publications Fonds, 1975.

ISBN 90- 72737-16-4

Subject heading: order of Sufis.

©1991 Dr. M.C. Monna

Any part of this book may only be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system and/or transmitted in any form, by print, photoprint, microfilm, recording or any other means, chemical, electronic or mechanical, with the written permission of the author.

Copies of this book may be ordered postage- free from the publisher by transferring FL 27,- to postal giro 35.11.651 (for The Netherlands) or sending FL 30,- in an envelope (for the other countries) to:

Stichting Bewustzijn, Westerweg 75, 1815 DD Alkmaar,  
The Netherlands.

## **SHORT DICTIONARY OF THE FOREIGN WORDS IN HAZRAT INAYAT KHAN'S TEACHINGS**

by

**DR. RUBAB M.C. MONNA**

Uitgeverij Stichting Bewustzijn  
Alkmaar

## Introduction

When Hazrat 'Ina:yat *Kha:n* gave his teaching, mostly in private talks to groups of mureeds or in public lectures, band-recorders were not yet in common use. Yet he often insisted that the Message he brought should be kept in the exact words in which he pronounced it. In Sangita I-15 it says: 'Do not change my word, form or phrases unless it is most necessary. Even so most carefully avoid all changes which can be avoided, otherwise you might lose the sense of my teaching, which is as essential to the Message as the perfume in the rose. If the form in which I give my teaching seems to you not as correct as it ought to be from a literary point of view, do not mind, let it be my own language. There will come a time when there will be a search for my own words. Just now if my words are not accepted as the current coin, they will always be valued as the antique.'

Though Hazrat 'Ina:yat *Kha:n* spoke slowly, it cannot have been a light task to take his words down. His pronunciation showed the characteristics of Indian speakers, not always easy to understand by people in the West, to many of whom even ordinary English was a foreign language. Besides this, Murshid was apt to use foreign, Eastern, words, which were unknown to most mureeds. People did their best to write down what they thought they heard, but the results were often bewildering. There seems to have been

no opportunity in Murshid's busy days for the mureeds to go and ask afterwards about the spelling of a foreign word. As far as one can see the mureeds had not agreed on a special system for the spelling of foreign words. Everybody did their very best, but nobody in the international gathering knew exactly what another meant by a certain transcription. The English, thinking of the word 'but' were apt to write -u- for an Indian -a-, e.g. 'durgah' for Indian 'darga:h' (door, royal court, palace, shrine, tomb of a saint as a place of pilgrimage). Others saw in this -u- a full, long -u:- (as -oo- in 'moon') and pronounced 'du:rga:', which is quite a different word, the name of a Hindoo goddess. Another writer, perhaps Dutch, thought he heard a slight vowel between the -t- and the -m- of 'khatm', as would be usual in his native language, and so wrote 'khatum'. Others again took this -u- for a long -u:- (-oo-) and pronounced 'khat-ú:m', thus making two syllables where there was only one, and putting the stress on a vowel that did not even exist in the original word.

This sort of thing not only caused quite unsatisfactory spellings to occur in the publications (e.g. naminaust for hamin ost), but also influenced people's pronunciation and thus altered the vibration of the word. Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n again and again stressed the fact that the value of words depends on their vibrations (vol.II-106-109; vol.XI-25-35). So this is a more serious matter than many people would think. Therefore it was thought desirable to compose a short dictionary of the foreign words, also indicating their pronunciation.

The following explanation may be found useful for people consulting the book. The first thing given after the word itself is the language from which it originates, though the Urdu form may be given of an originally Arabic word. Next comes the foreign spelling as far as it was possible to give that, and then there is the pronunciation (see the key to the transcription at the end of the book). Then follows the meaning in a general sense and if necessary specifically that in use among Sufis. As far as possible the places are mentioned where the word in question is to be found, first in the volumes I - XIII (behind the volumenumbers the pages are given) of *The Sufi Message of Hazrat Inayat Khan*. Although it is known that they do not always give the exact words as they were spoken, it seemed preferable to use the volumes, as in separate or older editions the numbering of the pages will differ, and the volumes are always obtainable, if necessary in libraries. After this the places are given in Gathas and Githas. As these series are quite systematically divided into 'chapters' and numbers, these are used to indicate the places. In contrast to this, there is no such strict system kept up in the Sangathas and the Sangitas. Therefore the numbers of the pages are used there even though there is a possibility that pagination was not the same in all Sufi-centres.<sup>1)</sup> The places in the Religious Gathekas, the Gathekas and the Social Gathekas are also indicated by means of the pages. Last of all some words are added which are used among Sufis, though not mentioned in Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's works.

I wish to thank all those who in any way have helped me in the compilation of this Short Dictionary: 'Allama G.A. Bashir, Prof. Dr. R.S.P. Beekes, Drs. J.T.P. de Bruijn, Dr. M.K. Gautam, Mrs M. Oort-Lissy, all of Leiden University, Drs. W.B. Elschot, Mrs A. Leembruggen-Peute, Miss A. Spirlet and Mrs L.C. van Voorst van Beest. Without their kind help, each in their own speciality, I could never have finished this work.

Readers of Hazrat 'Ina:yat *Kha:n*'s works coming across foreign words not included in this list would oblige us by informing the publisher.

Rubab Monna

1) Note. In one of his collections of Sufi 'papers' Sirdar van Tuyll van Serooskerken mentions the fact that even of the Ghathas there was a 'first collection' sent by Headquarters and a 'second collection', also sent by H.Q. with a different numbering of the items. His own numbering differed from both. As his papers were the most accessible to me, I adhered to his numbering.

## Introduction to the second edition

In this second edition some words have been added and mistakes corrected.

I should like to stress the fact that the startingpoint is always the word as found in the texts, sometimes with mistakes and all. When that differs very much from the correct word as actually in use reference is made to the correct word which is found in its own alphabetical place. If the difference is slight the pronunciation (between []) shows the correct word.

The letters A, S, or P after the keyword do not indicate that it is Arabian, Sanskrit or Persian, but is derived from that language. When that derivation is not clear, the words Urdu (U), Hindi (H) or Gujerati are used, as well as in cases where the differences between the modern Indian languages must be indicated, as for instance riazat (U), riadat (A).

The final -a of Sanskrit words is often not found in their Hindi counterparts, hence constructions such as jivan(a). It generally depends on common usage whether the one or the other is better known.

Where some modern Indian languages have -b-, others show -v-, e.g. bivi and bibi. Generally only one of the two forms is included.

As to the indication of the pronunciation, this book was meant not for linguists but for the man in the street, to

whom the difference between -t- and -t- means nothing. It seemed better not to aim at a perfect pronunciation, but to avoid the really serious mistakes, such as 'naminaust'. Therefore the official transliteration is used neither for Arabic nor for Sanskrit words. This would have brought with it lengthy explanations and many troublesome diacritics, in this case unnecessary.

I have marked the stressed syllables with an accent (e.g. á) knowing how much the stress helps us, people of the west, to pronounce a word correctly. However, in Indian speech the stress is not nearly as strong or so fixed as with us. The length of the vowels, a long one thrice the duration of a short one in Sanskrit, is of more importance there.

To my regret it will happen that people consulting this book will not find a word of unpublished works at the exact place given behind it. Especially the Gathas made things difficult. In the old days Headquarters sent out two sets with differing classification and numbering and Sirdar van Tuyl's set differed from both. I compared two sets of Sangathas where a word mentioned in the one on page 49 was found on page 51 in the other. It was not possible to mention all the different places in all the sets of papers.

I have to thank Dr. Schokker of Leiden University and Shaikh-al-Mashaikh Mahmood Khan for their help in difficult questions.

Readers who notice mistakes or omissions are requested to bring them to the notice of either the author or the publisher.

Dr. Rubab M.C. Monna

## list of abbreviations

|                               |                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Aml.                          | - Amliya:t (Gi.)                                                                                                                                                    |
| A                             | - Arabic                                                                                                                                                            |
| Asr.u.An.                     | - Asra:r ul Ansa:r (Gi.)                                                                                                                                            |
| Com. W.                       | - Complete Works of Pir-o-Murshid<br>Hazrat 'Ina:yat <i>Kha:n</i> , (Authentic<br>Versions of the Teachings of<br>Pir-o-Murshid 'Ina:yat <i>Kha:n</i><br>on Sufism) |
| Com. W.I/II                   | - see above, Sayings I/ Sayings II                                                                                                                                  |
| Com. W.1922 <sup>1</sup> etc. | - Volumes containing words pro-<br>nounced in (first half of) 1922 etc.                                                                                             |
| Diction.                      | - Dictionary                                                                                                                                                        |
| D.P.                          | - Divers Papers                                                                                                                                                     |
| Engl.                         | - English                                                                                                                                                           |
| E.R.R.                        | - Eteqa:d, rasm u rava:j (Ga.)                                                                                                                                      |
| Ga.                           | - Gáthas                                                                                                                                                            |
| Gath.                         | - Gáthekas                                                                                                                                                          |
| Gi.                           | - Githas                                                                                                                                                            |
| GVN.                          | - Ga:yan, Va:dan, Nirtan                                                                                                                                            |
| H                             | - Hindi                                                                                                                                                             |
| Ka.u.Kab.                     | - Kashf ul Kabur                                                                                                                                                    |
| Muraq.                        | - Mura:qaba                                                                                                                                                         |
| Naqsh.                        | - Naqshibandi                                                                                                                                                       |
| nomin(at.)                    | - Nominative                                                                                                                                                        |
| P.A.                          | - Pa:s e Anfa:s                                                                                                                                                     |
| P                             | - Persian                                                                                                                                                           |

|           |                                                                             |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Rel.Gath. | - Religious Gathekas                                                        |
| S         | - Sanskrit                                                                  |
| Sadh.     | - Sa:dhana                                                                  |
| Sanga.    | - Sanga:thas                                                                |
| Sangi.    | - Sangi:tas                                                                 |
| Shaf.     | - Shafa:ya:t                                                                |
| Say       | - Sayings                                                                   |
| Soc.Gath. | - Social Gathekas                                                           |
| (suf)     | - special Sufi meaning                                                      |
| Tass(aw). | - Tasauwuf                                                                  |
| T.T.      | - Taqua Taha:rat                                                            |
| U         | - Urdu                                                                      |
| vol.      | - Volume (I-XIII) of 'The Sufi Message<br>of Hazrat 'Ina:yat <i>Kha:n</i> ' |

Usual abbreviations for Books of Old and New Testament.  
All dates are AD, unless differently stated.

# A

**aab** see ab

**ab** P آب [a:b] - water, (suf) 4th of the five elements. vol.I-112; vol.V-26; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-708

**ab-e-hayat** P/A آب حیات [á:b-e-hayá:t] - water of life, (a:b + haya:t - life) immortality, spiritual discourse, divine love. vol.IV-81; Gi.(Shaf.III,2)

**ab-e-ru** P آب رو [á:b-e-rú:] - (ru - face) radiance of face. vol.XIII-233; Ga.(T.T.III,3); Sanga.II-68

**abad** A, incorrect for 'abdu عبد [abád] - endless time, eternity

**abadan** A ابدًا [abadá:n] - eternally, for ever (suf)  
abadá:n abád - from everlasting to everlasting

**abadhi** se abadi

**abadi** P آبادی [a:bá:di:] - prosperity, state of comfort, happiness. Sangi.I-8

**abda** A عبد ['abd] - slave, bondman, servant (of God). vol.XII-133

**Abdul Ala** see Abu-al 'Ala' al-Ma'arri

**Abdul Qadir Jilani** A عبد القادر جیلانی [Ábdul Qá:dir Jí:lá:ni:] - great Sufi Master from Baghdad (1077-1166). He was born in the district of Ji:la:n or Gi:la:n south of the Caspian Sea. He is the founder of the Qa:diri: order of Sufis. vol.II-203,204; vol.V-22,206; vol.IX-187; Gi.(Aml.III, 2), (Ashar I,5), (Mazhab I,10)

**aberru** see ab-e-ru

**abi hayat** see a:b-e-haya:t

**abi ruh** see ab-e-ru

**Abraham** - Ibrahi:m (see there) among Moslims, a patriarch, a nabi.

Old Test. Gen.XI-XXV; Is.XLI,8 LI,2

New Test. John VIII,33-59; Acts VII,1-32; Rom.IV; Gal.III,6-9;

Heb.XI,8-19, James II,21-23

Qur'a:n II,118-126,129-134,260-262; III,58-61,89-91; VI,74-83,162; XI,72-78; XIV,38-42; XV,50-60; XVI,121-124; XXI,51-70; XXII,27; XXIX,15; XXXVII,81-111; XLIII,25-27

Sufism vol.I-14,31,33; vol.II-172,180,202,203; vol.III-166,178; vol.IV-118; vol.V-21,210; vol.VI-205; vol.VII-24,41,100,202,225; vol.VIII-18,19,35,79; vol.IX-48,147,150,170-172,186,193,198,208,210,218,219,236,252,270; vol.X-154; vol.XII-133,242; vol.XIII-126; GVN.-76,215; Ga.(Naqsh.III,8); Gi.(Ka.u. Kab.I,6), (Kashf III,6), (Mazhab II,1,7 III,7,8); Sanga.I-49; Rel. Gath.26,27,30,34,57; Gath.17,4 (old series); Soc.Gath.27,29; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-54; 1923<sup>II</sup>-70,71,72,79.94,315,674

abru P **ابرو** [abrú:] - eyebrow, in Persian poetry it is used to indicate God's attributes, which veil His essence.

**Abu-al-'Ala' al-Ma'arri** A **ابو الاعلى المحررى**  
[Abú:-al-'Alá:' al-Ma'árri:] - Arab Sufi poet and man of letters, blind as a result of smallpox, who lived mostly in Ma'arri (Syria) from 973-1057. vol.V-18,22; Rel.Gath.44

**Abu Bakr** A **ابو بكر** [Á:bú: Bákr] - one of the first friends and companions of Mohammed, who spent most of his fortune for Isla:m and gave his daughter A'isha to Mohammed in marriage. Considered as second to Mohammed

and chosen to succeed him in his political functions as the first Caliph (632-634). (suf) The Bistamiyya, Bakhtashiyya and Naqshbandiyya orders regard him as their head instead of 'Ali. vol.IV-284; vol.XII-103

**Abu Hashim (Hassim) al-Madani** **ابو هاشم مدنى**  
[Abú: Há:shim (al) Mádaní:] - the Murshid of Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n. vol.VIII-231; vol.IX-115; vol.XII-148; Gi.(Mazhab III,10); Sanga.II-27,90 III-62

**Abul Ala** see Abu-al-'Ala' al-Ma'arri

**Abul Kadr** see Abdul Qadir Jilani

**adab** A (plural a:da:b) **ادب** [adáb] - good-breeding, courtesy, politeness. vol.XIII-193,194,196; Ga. (Suluk III,1,3); Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-274

**Adam** the first man, the ordinary man, (suf) the first Prophet. vol.II-34,52; vol.III-34,161,165,251; vol.V-25,35,113,131-133, 183; vol.VI-30; vol.VII-180; vol.VIII-13,155,214,252,256; vol.IX-230; vol.XI-250; vol.XII-30; vol.XIII-122; Gi.(Tass.I,3,4), (Ashar I,6), (Suluk II,8); Sangi.I-14; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-263,538, 852

**adept** Latin [adépt] - one who is thoroughly proficient in something, skilled alchemist who had 'attained' the great secret, an initiate in some art or sect, someone on the spiritual path. vol.V-191; vol.VI-157,176; vol.VII-209; vol.VIII-49, 170; vol.XI-21,90,166,168,179,205; vol.XIII-31,144,152,159, 209,213,217,218,224,233; Ga.(PA.I,3,9 II,7 III,3), (T.T.I,1,6,8 II, 5 III,2), (E.R.R.II,8); Gi.(Asr.u.An.I,8), (Riazat I,10 II,3 III, 6), (Dhyana I,2); Sanga.II-79 III-24,29; Sangi.I-1,6,38,51,52,53, 70,78 II-27,28,37,49

**Adharma** S अधर्म [adhárma] - the opposite to dharma, see there, vol.III-227; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-639

**adhikar** S अधिकार [ádhika:r(a)] - supremacy, authority, dignity, (suf) right to study the Vedas. vol.V-125

**adl** A عدل or عادل ['adl or 'a:dl] - just, sincere, al-'Adl - the Just, one of the 99 names of God

**advaita** S अद्वैत [adváita (a-dvai-ta)] - non-duality, unity, formed from dvi-two. vol.IX-257; Gath.2 (old series); Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-204

**aetsh** misspelling for atash, see there

**aftab** P آفتاب [a:ftá:b] - sun, (suf) solar aspect of manifestation. vol.V-25; Sangi.I-8

**afuw** A عفو ['afú:w] - forgiving, pardoning, merciful, al-Afu:w - one of the 99 names of God

**ahad** A احد [ahád] - the one without (a) limitation (hadd), God, al-Ahad - one of the 99 names of God (also the absolute sound); vol.II-66,67; vol.V-17

**ahadiat** A احديث [ahadí:yat, Gujerati: ahdí:at] - unity, also the absolute sound. vol.I-111; vol.V-25,26,33; Sanga.I-40; III-50; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-706

**ahamkara** S अहंकार [ahamká:r(a)] - sense of self, pride, arrogance, (suf) ignorant stage of self. vol.XIII-184; Ga.(Suluk II,3)

**ahimsa paramo dharma ha** S अहिंसा परमो धर्मः [ahimsa: paramó: dhármah] - harmless is the essence of religion, of justice, of established order. vol.VI-183

**ahriman** - the principle of evil in the Parsi religion, forming an opposing pair with Ormazd (Ahura Mazda) cf. Angra Mainyu. vol.VIII-19; vol.IX-178; Sanga.II-83 III-54

**ahud** see ahad

**Ahura Mazda** Avest 𐬀𐬵𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬚𐬀 [ahúra mázda] - Zarathustra's name for God: Ahura - Lord, Mazda - wise. vol.II-65; vol.VIII-19; vol.IX-176,178; Gi.(Mazhab I, 3 II,3,4)

**Ahurmazd** see Ahura Mazda

**aina khana** P آینه خانه [á:'í:na khá:na] - hall of mirrors, (á:'í:na - mirror + khá:na - house), (suf) name for the mind world and for the body. vol.I-149; vol.IV-241; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-15

**ain al iman** see iman

**Aisha** see Ayesha

**Ajmer(e)** U اجمیر [Ajmé:r, Ajmír] - a town c.375 km south west of Delhi, a place of pilgrimage, because of the grave of Moīnuddin Chishti. Sanga.II-27; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-329

**ajna** S अज्ञा [á:jna:] - order, command, a:jna: chakra - mystical circle or diagram in Tantrism, the chakra between the eyebrows

**ajnana** S अज्ञान [a-jná:na] - absence of jná:na, see there. vol.VI-27

**ajsam** A اجسام [ajsá:m] - bodies, pl. of jism, (suf) astral plane. vol.I-111; vol.V-25,26; Sanga.I-40,47; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-707

**akasha** S आकाश [á:ká:sha] - free or open space, sky, (suf) accomodation, possibility. vol.I-111,112,140,147-152,154,156; vol.II-97,125; vol.IV-134; vol.VI-233; vol.IX-220,273; vol.X-197, vol.XI-20,24,36; vol.XIII-128; Ga.(Naqsh.III,8);

Sanga.II-37,110; Sangi.I-5,40; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-173 1923<sup>II</sup>-7,15, 26, 47,60,75,89,324,539,707

**akbar** A أكبر [ákbar] - greater, greatest, name of one of the Moghol emperors (1542-1605), who conquered an empire that comprised the greater part of India and Pakistan. He set his face against militant Moslim orthodoxy, but favoured religious toleration, marrying wives of different faiths and discussing (at Fatehpur Sikri) religious matters with Moslims, Hindus, Christians and Zoroastrians. After 1582 he formulated his di:n-e-ilahi: or tauhi:d-e-ilahi:, a monotheistic faith embracing all the other religions in his empire. vol.II-137; vol.III-168,180; vol.VI-177; vol.X-224,225; vol.XIII-77; Ga.(Kashf III,3); Gi.(Dhyana II,5); Rel.Gath.8; Com.W.II,265, 1923<sup>II</sup>-370

**akhir** A آخر [á:khir] - last, final, al-Akhir - one of the 99 names of God

**akhlak** Allah A اخلاق الله [akhlá:q Allá:h or akhlá:q-e-Allá:h] - the manner of God, the divine manner (akhla:q - Plur. of khulq - morals, disposition, character). vol.IV-277; vol.IX-111,120,144; vol.X-69; vol.XII-17; vol.XIII-19; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Sangi.I-81 III-20; Gath.II,2; Soc.Gath.25; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-129n,274; 1923<sup>I</sup>-332 1923<sup>II</sup>-754,913

**alam** A عالم [á:lam] - state, condition, the existence which is known. vol.II-66

'á:lam-e-ghaib - the invisible world, the future state (ghaib - invisible)

'á:lam-e-Mithál - the world of the mind, of ideas, of archetypal images, a plane of existence. vol.VIII-182

**alankara** S अलंकार [alanká:ra] - ornament, decoration, title of a chapter of Gayan, Vadan and Nirtan, where Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n explains it: ornamentation, the fanciful expression of an idea. GVN.8-11,119-143,231-238; Sangi.I-65,66,88; Com.W.I,6-16,286-321,502-507

**alapa** S आलाप [alá:pa] - dialogue, prelude to a song, modulation of the voice in singing, (suf) title of a chapter of Gayan and Vadan, where Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n calls it: Extemporization, God speaking to man, a divine word in a form of advice. GVN.5-7,117-118; Com.W.I,1-6, 284-286

**al-Ghazali** see Ghazali

**algosa, algoza** H अलगोजा [algó:za:] - a kind of whistle, a flageolet. 'Ina:yat Kha:n: a double flute. vol.II-57,63

**al Hallaj** see Mansur

**Alhamdolillah** A الحمد لله [alhámdul 'Illá:h] - praise be to God, invocation often used by Moslims. vol.XII-160; Sangi.I-8

**al Haya wal iman** see Haya

**Ali** A علي [alí:] - high, noble, al-'Ali - one of the 99 names of God, the Exalted, the Most High - cousin and son-in-law of Mohammed and fourth Khaliph in succession to him, head of most of the Sufi Orders. vol.I-20,27,177,228; vol.IV-284; vol.V-21,205; vol.VII-229; vol.VIII-14,179; vol.IX-199,223,224,240,244; vol.X-101,102; vol.XII-103,235,241,242; vol.XIII-93,157,172; Ga.(Suluk I,3), (P.A.III,1), (Naqsh.I,3); Gi.(Aml.I,6); Sanga.II-26,31 III-86; Rel.Gath.59; Gath.20; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-58,275,682

**alif** A الف [álif] - the first letter of the Arabic, Persian and Urdu alphabets, the number one, cf. alpha. vol.I-40,41,120; vol.II-66; vol.V-166,202; vol.XIII-100; Ga.(Naqsh. I,8); Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-338

**alim** A عالِم [á:lím] - wise, right thinking, right acting, learned, al-Ali:m - one of the 99 names of God: the Knower, the Omniscient. vol.II-66; Sangi.I-8; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-561

alí:ma - fem. form of alim, thinks, speaks and acts with justice. see nafs

**Allah** A الله [Alláh] - the Moslim's name for God. vol.V-11-14,24,187,203,204; vol.VII-36,77; vol.VIII-120,203; vol.IX-171,258; vol.XII-130,131,136,138,141,143,148,150,162; vol.XIII-100; Ga.(Naqsh.I,8); Gi.(Aml.I,1), (Ka.u.Kab.III,1), (Riazat I,6 III,6), (Ashar I,6), (Mazhab I,4 II,7), (Dhyana III, 3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10); Sanga.I-45 II-30,108; Sangi.III-7; Rel. Gath.57; Gath.1,2,3 (all old series); Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-269,270, 281,294,301, 307,308,310,312,314,315,317,318,320,321

**Allaho akbar** A الله أكبر [Alláh-o ákbar] - God is great - invocation often used by Moslims. vol.XII-146,160

**alpha** Greek ἄλφα [álfa] - first letter of the Greek alphabet, the beginning, cf. alif. vol.I-34; vol.II-66; vol.VI-186,187; vol.VII-178; vol.IX-16,17,81,136,181,183,186, 228,238,239,247,277; vol.X-140; vol.XI-167; vol.XIII-125; GVN.-76; Ga.(Naqsh.III,7); Rel.Gath.3,5,7,10,13,17,21; Gath. 5 (old series); Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-109

**aluk** - mistake for al haq, see haq

**Alyas, Ilyas, Saint Alya:s** A سِينِ الْيَاسِ [sáin Alyá:s] - Sufi poet and composer of the Panja:b, an ascetic and saint, teacher in music of Murshid's father (sai(n) from sayyid, Lord) vol.XIII-38; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-331,537

**amal** A عمل [ámál] - work, action, achievement, (suf) a Sufi exercise, cf. samadhi. Gi.(Riazat I,4); Sanga.III-84; Sangi.II-2 III-22; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-57

**amaliat** A عملیات [ámali:yá:t] - plural of the above, actions, exercises, psychology, 'chapter' of the Gi-thas. Gi.(Riazat I,4), (Ka.u.Kab.III,10), (Aml.I,1); Sangi.III-1,23 'aml-ul-imá:n - conviction, being convinced in every part

**ameen, amin** A آمين [á:mí:n] - amen, so be it, God keep us. vol.II-66

**amin** A آمين [amí:n] - constant, trustworthy, faithful, (suf) al-Ami:n - name often given to the Prophet Mohammed. vol.III-223; vol.IX-194; vol.XII-235-274; Sangi.I-8; Rel.Gath.27; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-81,591

**Amina** A امينه [Amí:na] - fem of Ami:n, name of Mohammed's mother. Gi.(Kashf III,6)

**Amin Minai** - a Hindustani poet, probably Amir Minai is meant. Gi.(Tas.I,8)

**amir** A امير [amí:r] - commander, chieftain, ruler, rich. 'The poet Amir' may refer either to Amir Khusrau or to Amir Minai. vol.IV-259; vol.VII-69; vol.X-170; Gi.(Ashar II,10 III,1, 2,3); Sanga.III-1; Sangi.I-8; Rel.Gath.59

**Amir Khusrai** see Ami:r Khusrau

**Amir Khusrau** A امير خسرو [Amí:r Khúsrau] - one of India's great poets, one of the first to use Urdu for his literary work. He was a disciple of Nizamuddin Auliya, died

in 1325, shortly after his Murshid and was buried close to him in Delhi. vol.I-21(?); vol.III-191(?); vol.IV-115,259(?); vol.V-130(?),163(?),247(?); vol.VII-69(?); vol.VIII-121(?); vol.IX-49(?); vol.X-125(?); vol.XI-163; vol.XII-152; vol.XIII-99,237; Ga.(Naqsh.I,7), (T.T.III,7); Gi.(Tas.III,1); Sangi.III-15.

(?) means that it is not sure whether A.Khusrau or A.Minai is referred to.

**Amir Minai** A **امير مینائی** [Amí:r Mi:ná:i:] - a Hindustani poet vol.V-236

**ammara** see nafs

**amr-e Allah** A **امر اللہ** [ám-r-e-Alláh, ámrulláh] - an activity of God, which was the Prophet Mohammed's answer to the question: 'What is soul?' vol.V-61,83

**amul-ul-iman** see amal

**anahad** S only occurring in *Hana:hat* **अनाहत** [aná:hat] - unbeaten (of a drum), unhurt, chakra near the heart, sound of the Absolute, (suf) cf. saut-e-sarmad. vol.II-62,63

**ananda** S **आनन्द** [a:nánda] - pleasure, joy, bliss, the name of a cousin and disciple of Buddha. vol.VI-28; Sanga.II-102; Sangi.I-8

**anandamaya akasha** S **आनन्दमयाकाश** [á:nandamaya á:ká:sha] - (a:nandamaya - made up of joy, blissful + á:ka:sha - space), (suf) body of joy. cf. anandamayakosh. vol.IX-219,220

**anandamayakosh** S **आनन्दमयकोश** [á:nandamayakó:sh] - body of joy, (anandamaya - blissful + kosha - box, sheath, case, cover). cf. a:nandamaya a:ka:sha. vol. XIII-127,128; Ga.(Naqsh.III,8)

**angra mainyu** Avestan **داناگه وسرد** [ángra mányu] - the evil principle in the Zarathushtrian religion, opposed there to Vohu Mainyu, the good principle. Zarathustra (Yasna 30-3) calls them 'twin dreams' (of Ahura Mazda?). Later the place of Angra Mainyu is taken by Ahri-man, that of Vohu Mainyu by Ormazd (Ahura Mazda), so that then there is no principle above good and bad. Afterwards Zervan is put in that position.

**anjuman** P **انجمن** [ánjuman] - assembly, meeting, company, society, party

**anjuman e am** [ánjuman e 'á:m] - in Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's days a committee connected with Universal Worship, attended by Murshids, Murshidas, *Khalifs*, *Khalifas*, *Shaikhs* and *Shaikhas*. ('a:m - general)

**anjuman e khas** [ánjuman e *khá:s*] - in Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's days a committee connected with Universal Worship, attended by Murshids and Murshidas only (*kha:s* - special)

**annamaya akasha** S **अन्नमयाकाश** [án-namaya á:ká:sha] - body of earth, (annamaya - made up of food, a:ka:sha - space). cf. annamayakosh. vol.IX-219, 220

**annamayakosh** S **अन्नमयकोश** [annamaya-kó:sha] - body of earth, (annamaya - made up of food, ko:sha - box, sheath, case, cover). cf. annamaya a:ka:sha. vol.XIII-127; Ga.(Naqsh.III,8)

**ansar** A **انصار** [ansá:r] - (Plural of na:sir) - helpers, friends, especially of the Prophet Mohammed. cf. anzar

**antarajñani(n)** S अन्तरज्ञानिन् [antara-jñá:nin (nom. antarajña:ni:)] - the knower of the inner world, of the world unseen. Gi.(Riazat II,8), (Kashf III,9)

**antaryami** see antarajñani(n)

**anthad** ?? - incorrect notation for ana:hat? In Gi.(Riazat III, 5) said to mean the same thing as 'sarmad'.

**anvar, anwar** A انوار [anwá:r] - (Plural of nu:r - light, rays of light, splendour, (suf) anvar and anzar used by Murshid for clairvoyance and clairauidence, when the soul sees without eyes and hears without ears, experience of the soul through the abstract. Used in combination with anza:r. vol.V-85,246; Gi.(Tass.II,10)

**anzar** A انظار [anzá:r] - (Plural of nazr) looks, glances, eyes, see anvar, anwar. vol.V-85,246; Gi.(Tass.II,10)

**Apsaras** S अप्सरास् [ápsaras] - dancer in Indraloka, Indra's heaven. vol.I-127; vol.III-215,226; vol.V-54; vol.VII-137,243; vol.X-222; GVN.-10; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-439,516, 629

**Apuleius** Latin [Apuléius] - a Roman Platonic philosopher who flourished in the 2nd century A.D., born in Numidia (modern Algeria), educated at Cartage and Athens, travelled in the east where he became deeply interested in initiation into religious mysteries. After practising in Rome as a rhetorican he returned to Africa, where he married and devoted his life to literature and philosophy. vol.XIII-30; Ga. (E.R.R.II,6)

**aqibat** A عاقبة [á:qibat or á:qbat] - the end, the future, (suf) life after death. vol.V-41-78

**arash** see arsh

**ardh** see artha

**ardhangi** S अर्धङ्ग [ardhá:ngi] - half the body, ardha - half + anga - body, member. vol.III-121; vol.V-35

**arhat** S अर्हत् [árhat, cf. S arhant] - venerable, a saint among the Jains or Buddhists. Gi.(Dhyana II,8); Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-292

**'arif** A عارف [á:rif] - one who knows about God, a holy man, a saint, a master of marifat. Com.W.II,152

**Ariman** see Ahriman

**arjuna** S अर्जुन [árjuna] - silver, white, name of the third of the five Pa:ndavas. vol.V-198; vol.IX-162,241; vol.XIII-28; Ga.(E.R.R.II,4); Gi.(Mazhab II,6); Sanga.I-24; Rel. Gath.20,68

**arsh** A عرش [arsh] - roof, canopy, highest heaven, the throne of God, (suf) exaltation of the will, chakra in the head, heart of man. vol.I-116; vol.V-28; Gi.(Dhyana III,6, 8); Sanga.II-112; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-313,317 1923<sup>II</sup>-25,347n

arsh-ul-azam عرش العظم [arsh-ul-ázam] - 5th centre or chakra(?), the highest chakra. Sanga.II-112

**artha** S अर्थ [ártha] - the second motive in life, desire for riches. vol.VII-206; vol.IX-259; Soc.Gath.28; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-75

**arwah** A ارواح [arwa:h] - (Plural of ru:h), spirits, souls, (suf) the spiritual plane, spiritual heaven, the centred light. vol.I-111; vol.V-25,26; Sanga.I-40,46,47

**aryans** - the Indo-Iranian branch of the Indo-Germanic or Indo-European language group, entering India between 2500 and 1500 B.C. vol.II-98

**Asaf** (Nizam) A آصف نظام [Á:saf Nizá:m] - (a:saf - title generally given to a wazi:r), pen-name of Mi:r Mahbu:b 'Ali: Kha:n, 9th Niza:m of Hydera-ba:d (1866-1911). vol.I-237; vol.III-118; vol.IV-259; vol.VII-137; vol.VIII-142; vol.XII-137; vol.XIII-236; Ga.(T.T.III,6)

**asana** S आसन [á:sana] - seat, attitude for prayer, meditation or yoga, crosslegged position, sitting on one ankle, bringing the other leg in front with toes inside the other knee. vol.VI-101; Sangi.I-69; Gath.50; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-57

**asar** A آثار plural اثر [á:asar] - traces, effect

**ashar** A اشعار [ash'á:r] - verses, poems, name of a 'chapter' of the Githas

**ashik** A عاشق [á:shiq] - lover, devotee, cf. bhakta. vol.XII-161

**Ashraf al-Makhlukat** A اشرف المخلوقات [áshrafu:l makhlu:qá:t] - ruler of this universe, the most eminent of created beings, man. vol.I-27; vol.V-12,104; Sanga.I-43

**ashrama** S आश्रम [á:shram(a)] - hermitage, dwelling of a Guru and his disciples, one of the four orders of religious life

**ashvata tree** S अश्वत्थ [ashwáttha tree] - pipal tree, holy figtree, tree of life, ficus religiosa

**Asif** see Asaf (Niza:m)

**asman** P آسمان [á:smá:n] - sky, firmament, heaven, (suf) accomodation, possibility. vol.I-111,112,140,152; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-28n,707

**asna** see asana

**asr** A عصر [ʿasr] - (space of) time, afternoon, Moslim afternoon prayer between 4.30 and sunset

**asrar-ul-ansar** A (cf. anzar) اسرار الانصار [asrá:r ul anzá:r] - the secrets of the helpers, of the companions of the Prophet Mohammed, one of the 'chapters' of the Githas, there called 'mysticism'. Gi.I-10a

**asura** S असुर [á:sura] - spirit, highest spirit, later a bad spirit, demon, (music) out of tune. vol.I-116,179; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-346,376,694

**aswar-ul-anzar** see asrar-ul-ansar

**atash** P آتش [á:tesh, á:tash, á:tish] - fire, (suf) 3rd of the five elements. vol.I-112; vol.V-26; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-708

**atma** S आत्मन् (Nominative आत्मा) [á:tma:, á:tman] - breath, life, soul, all-soul. vol.I-160; vol.IV-184, 189,197; vol.V-83,87; vol.VI-11; vol.VIII-28; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-135,142; 1923<sup>II</sup>-261,535

**atman** see atma

**attar** A عطار [ʿattá:r] - druggest, apothecary, Persian poet (c.1150-c.1230) born at Nishapur. Full name Ibrahim Abu Talib Mohammed, title Farí:d ud-di:n, pen-name 'Atta:r. He wrote: the Memoirs of the Saints, The Book of Counsels, Discourses of the Birds. vol.I-56; vol.V-22; vol.VIII-14; vol.X-130-137,216; vol.XI-182,195; Gi.(Dhyana III,7); Sanga.II-34; Soc.Gath.30. See also itr

**aura** Latin - subtle emanation, atmosphere diffused by, or attending a person, a definite envelope of body or spirit, sometimes visible as light, composed of semi-material at-

oms. vol.I-116,153; vol.XI-36,37; vol.XIII-160; Ga.(Naqsh.I,3); Gi.(Riazat II,9); Sanga.II-59,60; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-41,429

**Aurangzeb** P **اورنگ زیب** / **औरंगजेब**

[áurangzéb] - last of the great *moghial* emperors of India (1618-1707). Also called himself Alamgir I, kept his father Shah Jehan in prison in Agra Fort from 1658-1666 and fought his brother Dara Shikoh for the throne. Unlike his great-grandfather Akbar and his brother Dara he was a militant orthodox Moslim, which caused wide-spread Hindu reaction against him. vol.I-83; vol.V-198; vol.VI-160; vol.VIII-19; Sanga.III-25; Soc.Gath.51

**autad** A **اوتاد** [autá:d] - (Plural of watad), chief, certain saints regarded as props of the faith. cf. avata:r. vol.I-30

**Avalokiteshvara** S **अवलोकितेश्वर** [áva-lo:kité:shvara] - name of a Bodhisattva, meaning: the Lord (Ishvara) who is seen (avalokin - seeing, looking at). Gi. (Dhyana II,7)

**avard** - incorrect notation of awrad

**avatad** see autad

**avatar** S **अवतार** [ávatá:r, ávatá:ra] - descent of a deity, incarnation. cf. autad. vol.I-30-33; vol.IV-284; vol.VIII-172; vol.IX-117,147,214,257; vol.XIII-93; Ga.(Naqsh.I,2); Gath.2 (old series); Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-153; 1923<sup>1</sup>-17 1923<sup>1</sup>-315, 318

**avesta** [avésta] - sacred book of the Pa:rsis consisting of the 17 Gathas of Zarathushtra in the northeastern gatha-avestan dialect and very much other material in the young-

avestan dialect. Formerly called Zend-Avesta, probably erroneously. vol.I-16; vol.II-52; vol.IV-113; Rel.Gath.57

**Avicenna** - real name Ibn-e-Sí:na: (980-1037), famous Persian Sufi scientist and physician, born near Bukhara in Turkista:n, also famous in the West. vol.III-35,43; vol.X-13,259; vol.XII-82,152; Soc.Gath.35; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-107

**awrad** A **اوراد** Plural of (wird) [awra:d] - prayer practised in one particular Order or initiatic line and as such a distinctive characteristic of it

**awwal** A **اول** [áwwal] - first, foremost, best, excellent, al-Awwal - one of the 99 names of God

**Ayaz** A **ایاز** [Ayá:z] - man's name, chief person in a story Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n used to tell. vol.III-216,217; vol.XI-82,208

**Ayesha, Aisha** A **عائشه** [Á:isha] - second wife of the Prophet Mohammed, born at about 614 A.D. as a daughter of Abu Bakr, in Mecca. She was a childless widow at 18 and died in 678

**azal** A **ازل** [ázal] - beginning, source, eternity, (suf) (day of) birth, when one's destiny is registered. vol.I-181

**Azazil** A **عزازل** [Aza:zí:l] - the most powerful angel, the fallen angel, Satan. vol.V-103,104

**azim** A **عظیم** [azí:m] - great, high in dignity, enthusiastic, magnificent, al-Azi:m - one of the 99 names of God. Sangi.I-8

**aziz** A **عزیز** [azí:z] - honoured, beloved, mighty, al-Azi:z - one of the 99 names of God. Sangi.I-69

**Azrael, Azrail** A **عزرائیل** [Azrá:í:l] - the angel of death. vol.V-44,104

# B

**baad** see bad

**baba** H/U بابا [bá:ba:, bá:wa:] - father, grandfather. vol.XII-73,208,210

**Baba Farid Shakrganj (Ganjshakr)** A بابا فرید شکر گنج [Bá:ba: Farí:d Shákr gánj] - pupil and successor of Qutbuddi:n Bakhtiya:r Ka:ki:, who was the successor of Moínuddi:n Chishti. He was born in Kathwal, near Multan, educated by a Sufi of the Sohrawardi Order, but received initiation at the hands of Qutbuddi:n, went to Delhi with his master, but later lived in several other places trying to escape the crowds who came to him, as he was greatly loved. He is said to have performed his prayers for 40 nights in succession hanging by his feet, head downwards, in a well. He died, aged 93 in 1265 A.D. and was buried in the Panja:b. vol.IV-109; vol.XI-139; Sanga.I-76 III-8

**bad** P باد [ba:d] - wind, air, the second of the five elements. vol.I-112; vol.V-26; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-708

**badi** A بدیع [badí:] - novel, wonderful, strange, rare, of wonderful or rare beauty, the Incomparable, al-Badi: - one of the 99 names of God

**badishah** see badshah

**badshah** P بادشاه [bá:dshá:h] - king, sovereign. vol.V-50,57,164; Gi(Aml.I,7)

**Bagh** P باغ [bá:gh] -garden, orchard, (suf) in Persian poetry a symbol for Za:t. vol.I-163; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-268n

**bahar** P بهار [bahá:r] - spring, flourishing state, (suf) in Persian poetry a symbol for Sifat. vol.I-163; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-268n

**Baha-ud-Din Naqshband** A بهاء الدین نقشبندی [Bahá:'u'd-Di:n Náqshband] - Sufi Master, born at Qasr-e-Arifa:n, two miles from Bukha:ra, in 1318. He died and was buried there in 1389. He was probably an embroiderer or a painter on cloth (naqshband), though some think the name was given him because he drew 'incomparable pictures of the Devine Science and of Eternal Invention, which are not imperceptible'. vol.V-22

**bahr** A بحر [báhr] - sea, (suf) in Persian poetry a symbol for revelations of the Divine Essence

**Bahram** P بهرام [Béhrá:m (U)] - the planet Mars, name of several kings and heroes, sword, name of an angel, vol.VII-225; vol.XII-143

**bairagya** see vairagya

**bais (baith)** A باء عت [bá:'is (U), bá:'ith (A)] - cause, reason, motive, al-Ba:'ith - the Raiser, the Resurrector, one of the 99 names of God

**Bait-e-Ma'moor** A بیت معمور [béit-e-ma'mú:r] - place of absolute peace. cf. masjid-e-aks

**bakà** A see baqa

**bakti** see bhakti

**balakush** P بلا کس [balá:kash] - unhappy, miserable, afflicted, (suf) who took a draught of all difficulties. vol.IV-219

**bandagi becharegi** P بندگی بے چارگی [bán-dagi: be:chá:ragi:] - bandagi - slavery, helplessness, ser-

vice, devotion, humility, a salutation; becharagi - being without remedy, helplessness, poverty, misery, 'By coming here He has become helpless.' vol.VIII-120

**Bandah Nawaz** P **بندہ نواز** - Sufi Saint (1320-1422), whose tomb in Gulbarqa is often visited, especially by people seeking a cure for their ailments. He wrote books on Sufism and on Islamic doctrine. vol.V-22

**bandeh (banda)** P **بندہ** [bándéh, bándá] - servant, slave. vol.V-203; vol.VIII-120; vol.IX-171; Gi.(Ka.u.Kab. III,1), (Mazhab II,7)

**bani Israel** see ben(i) Israel

**banshee** [bénshí:] - spirit whose wail portends a death in a house (Irish and Scottish). vol.XIII-32; Ga.(E.R.R.II,9); Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-196

**baqa** A **بقا** [baqá:] - eternity, permanence in God, following upon fana, annihilation of the self. vol.I-39, 185,205; vol.V-18,23; vol.VIII-180; Gi.(Dhyana I,8 II,8,10 III,8); Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-252,301,317

**baqi** A **باقی** [bá:qí:] - remaining, enduring, everlasting, al-Ba:qi: - one of the 99 names of God

**baqi bi-Allah** **باقی با الله** [bá:qí: billáh] - continually conscious of God. vol.V-33,187

**baraka, barkat** A **برکت / برکت** [bár(a)kat] (plur. bara:ka:t) - increase, prosperity, blessing, (suf) spiritual blessing. Gi.(Dhyana I,8)

**bari** A **باری** [bá:ri:] - creator, maker, evolver, al-Ba:ri: - one of the 99 names of God

**barr** A **بر** [barr] - granter of a boon, answer to a prayer to God or a saint, the source of all goodness, al-Barr - one of the 99 names of God

**barzakh** A **برزخ** [bárzakh] - interval, bar, partition, interval between death and resurrection, purgatory, a picture of the imagination. Com.W.II,151

**basar, basir** A **بصر** [basr] - sight, vision, reason, knowledge, the eye. vol.XII-61

**basarat** A **بصارت** [basá:rat] - sight, vision, perceiving, acuteness, perspicacity. vol.V-26; vol.VIII-196

**basir** A **بصیر** [basí:r] - al-Basí:r, He Who sees - one of the 99 names of God. cf. sami. vol.VIII-196; Sangi.I-8

**basit** A **باسط** [bá:sit] - the spender, the expander, al-Ba:sit - one of the 99 names of God

**bast** A **بسط** [bast] - spreading, extending, expansion. vol.XIII-154; Ga.(P.A.II,9)

**baterbazi** H **آب تیر بازی** [baté:rbá:zi:] - birds' fight, the taming of quails. vol.VII-91

**batin, batn** A **باطن** [bá:tin] - unapparent, hidden, inward, inner, esoteric, al-Ba:tin - one of the 99 names of God

**bayat** A **بیعت** [bái'at] - fealty, homage, (suf) initiation. vol.I-47; vol.X-51,85; vol.XI-121; Gi.(Mazhab I,5), (Dhyana II,3); Sangi.I-58,72; Gath.13,24; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-302 1923<sup>11</sup>-897

**bayat al mamur** A **بیعت الممور** [bái'at al ma'mú:r] - bai'at - initiation, ma'mu:r - inhabited, full, abundant

**Bayazid Bistami** P Abu Yazid **أبو يزيد بستانی**  
 [Beyazî:d (ul) Bistá:mi:] - a great Sufi Master, died in 875. His real name was Abu: Yazî:d Tayfu:r bin 'l:sa: al-Bista:mi:. He came from Bista:m, a town near the S.E. corner of the Caspian Sea. He is the founder of the Tayfu:riyya Order, the chief feature of which is intoxication and rapture. vol.IV-54

**baz** P **باز** [ba:z] - falcon, sun, symbolically the wayfarer of the heavens. vol.X-79; Gath.I,3

**Bedil** P **بیدل** [Bé:dil] - an Indo-Persian mystical poet who died at Delhi in 1721

**begum** P **بگم** [bé:gum] - Lady, queen. vol.VII-137; vol.VIII-161; Gi.(Asha:r I,8)

**ben Israel, beni Israel** A **بنی اسرائیل**  
 [bé:n-e-Ísraél] - the sons of Israel, that is to say the people of the Jewish, Christian and Moslim religions. vol.II-167; vol.VI-230; vol.VIII-18,163; vol.IX-23,147-150,170,208; vol.X-120,195; vol.XII-242; vol.XIII-21,213; Ga.(T.T.I,5,6), (E.R.R.I,8); Gi.(Mazhab III,7,8); Rel.Gath.18,26,64; Gath.9,49; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-54,55 1923<sup>11</sup>-70,74,250,315f,318

**bhagavadgita** S **भगवद्गीता** [bhágavad-gí:ta:] - one of the sacred books of the Hindus, in which Krishna gives spiritual instruction to Arjuna before the great battle in which he has to fight. vol.II-51; vol.IV-228; vol.IX-146,161,233; vol.X-69,262; vol.XII-161; Rel.Gath.23; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-262 1923<sup>11</sup>-20,305

**Bhagwan** S **भगवान्** [Bhagwá:n] - God, the Supreme Being, Vishnu. vol.I-13; Rel.Gath.57; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-78

**bhakta** S **भक्त** [bhákta] - devotee, cf. a:shiq. vol.V-36; vol.XII-161

**bhakta yoga** see **bhakti yoga**

**bhakti** S **भक्ति** [bhákti] - devotion, attachment, love, piety. vol.VII-208,210; vol.XII-149; vol.XIII-295; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-191,309,343

**bhakti yoga** **भक्ति योग** [bhákti yó:ga] - yoga of devotion. vol.VII-208,210; vol.X-154; vol.XII-103,104; Gi.(Muraq.II,2), (Dhyana III,4); Soc.Gath.27; Com.W.1923<sup>11</sup>-29

**Bharat khand** S **भारत खण्ड** [Bhá:rata khánda] - one of the nine parts of the world, viz. India (khand - section, part). vol.IX-156; Gi(Mazhab I,6)

**Bharata** S **भारत** [Bhá:rata] - name given to Arjuna in the Bhagavadgí:ta, meaning: descendant of Bharata. India itself is now called Bha:rat(a)

**Bharata Muni** S **भारत मुनी** [Bhá:rata Múni:] - a sage who is regarded as the founder of the present system of Indian music, some scholars assign his work to the first century A.D. In his well-known book *Na:tya Sha:stra* the theory of music is explained. (Biography of Pir-o-Murshid 'Ina:yat Kha:n, page 554). vol.XII-152

**bharya** S **भार्या** [bhá:rya:] - wife, daughter-in-law, a certain ra:gini:. vol.II-53,54; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>332,345

**bhavasada** - misspelling for bhavasagara

**bhavasagara** S **भवसागर** [bhávasá:gara] - (bhava - existence, origin, world + sa:gara - ocean), ocean of life. vol.VI-134; vol.VII-183; vol.IX-222; vol.XIII-120; Ga.(Naqsh. III,3); Gath.I,1

**bhavsagar** see bhavasagara

**bhiksha** S भिक्षा [bhíksha:] - begging, asking for alms (from the verb bhiksh - to beg). vol.IX-156

**bhima** S भीम [bhí:ma] - the terrible, name of the second of the five Pa:ndavas

**bhuloka** S भूलोक [bhú:ló:ka] - the terrestrial world. vol.I-136; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-507

**bhundara** H/U भण्डारा / بھنڈارا [bhandá:ra:] - treasure, storehouse, kitchen, feast given to mendicants, yogis. vol.XII-142

**bhut** S भूत [bhú:t(a)] - name of a Yaksha, creature, the world, ghost, goblin, demon, elemental. vol.VII-149; Gi. (Ka.u.Kab. I,1 III,2)

**bhuvārloka** S भुवर्लोक [bhúvarló:ka] - the world of the air, the astral world

**bibi** see bivi

**bij(a)** S/H बीज / بیج [bí:j(a)] - seed, grain, (suf) vital centre of a mantra, containing the whole tree of the mantra

**bimar** P بیمار [bi:má:r] - ill, in Persian poetry used when the (divine) Beloved does not pay heed to the lover

**bindu** S बिन्दु [bíndu] - particle, drop, dot, the origin of all. vol.XIII-99; Ga.(Naqsh.I,7)

**bi-niyaz** P بے نیاز [bí:nayá:z (U)] - without prayer or entreaty, independent, able to do without, in want of nothing, who lacks nothing (God), free, hidden beauty, love hidden behind indifference. vol.IX-95; Rel.Gath.54; Com.W. 1923<sup>II</sup>-256

**Birbal** H बीरबल [Bí:rbal] - also known as Raja Birbal (1523-1589), a Brahmin and poet from Kanauj, first at the court of the King of Jaipur, later at that of Akbar. He held the title of Kavi Ra:y/Ra:ja (poet Laureate)

**bismillah** A بِسْمِ اللّٰه [bismilláh] - in the name of God, an invocation often used by Moslems (ba - in, ism - name + Allah). vol.XII-160; Sanga.II-76

**bivi** P بیوی [bi:ví:, bi:bí:] - title of address of a lady, madam, Mrs. vol.XII-248-258,261,263

**bodhi** S बोधि [bó:dhí] - perfect wisdom, the tree of wisdom, tree under which Buddha received enlightenment. vol.II-242

**Bodhidharma** S बोधिधर्म [Bó:dhidhárma(a)] - an Indian Buddhist from the South of India. Without intending to do so he founded what later became known as Zen Buddhism. He arrived in China in 557 or 552. Gi.(Dhyana II,1)

**bodhisattva** S बोधिसत्त्व [bó:dhisáttva] - one who is sure of becoming a Buddha, degree next under Buddha, cf. nabi. vol.I-15; vol.II-242, (the essential wisdom) 244; vol.IX-130,166,220; vol.XIII-128; Ga.(Naqsh.III,8); Gi.(Dhyana II,7 III,8); Sanga.II-105; Com.W.II,201 1923<sup>I</sup>-125, 126 1923<sup>II</sup>-13,215,519,520

**bola** H बोल [bó:la] - speech, tune, name of a 'chapter' of GVN. Murshid 'Ina:yat Kha:n: the words of a song, a great idea in a few burning words. GVN.-12-42, 169-190, 250-256; Com.W. I,16-117, 366-428, 529-542

**boula** see bola

**Brahma** S ब्रह्म [Bráhma] - Hindu God, the Creator. vol.I-13,31,33,114,193; vol.II-223; vol.III-166; vol.IV-157; vol.V-121,125,161; vol.VI-30,119; vol.VII-126,225; vol.VIII-38,145; vol.IX-103,108,206,207,219,257; vol.X-188; vol.XI-49,58,217; vol.XII-76,133; vol.XIII-70,101,126,247,273; GVN.-99,215; Ga.(Tass.I,3 III,4), (Kashf II,7), (Naqsh.I,9 III,8); Gi.(Asr.u.An.III,7), (Muraq.III,2), (Mazhab III,4); Sangi.II-9; Rel.Gath.26,52; Gath.2 (old series),48; Soc.Gath.34; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-220 1923<sup>1</sup>-110,203 1923<sup>II</sup>-22,24n,138,139,234,235,337

**brahmacharya-shrama** S ब्रह्मचर्याश्रम

[brahmacharyá:shrama] - (á:shrama - stage in the life of a Brahmin), first stage of a Hindu student's life, that of a brahmacharin, a religious student observing celibacy. vol.V-121; vol.VII-209; vol.XII-109

**Brahman** see Brahmin

**Brahmin** from S Brá:hmana ब्राह्मण

[Brá:mana, English: Brahmin] - a member of the highest, the priestly caste. vol.I-153; vol.II-57,103,112,212; vol.III-15,133,140,158; vol.IV-81,174,279; vol.V-98,125-127,193; vol.VII-22,41,54,63; vol.VIII-22,38,163,166,298; vol.IX-37,67,155-158,215,216,257; vol.X-13,105,246; vol.XI-125,130,152; vol.XII-40,41,45,46,121,137,171,191; vol.XIII-33,93,114-116,136,216; Ga.(P.A.I,2), (Naqsh.I,2 II,10), (T.T.I,7), (E.R.R.II,10); Gi.(Shaf.I,9b II,8 III,2), (Riazat I,7), (Mazhab I,1,6); Sanga.I-82 II-41; Sangi.II-22; Gath.2 (old series),31,46; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-80; 1923<sup>1</sup>-110 1923<sup>II</sup>-54,128f

Brahmanism. vol.IX-164,168; Gi.(Mazhab I,2); Rel.Gath.25;

Soc.Gath.15,51; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-109,110 1923<sup>II</sup>-41,126f

Brahminic, adj. of the above. Gath.I,9

**Brihaspati** S बृहस्पति [Briháspati] - preceptor of the gods, the Lord of prayer, later of wisdom and eloquence, fifth planet of the solar system (Jupiter), (suf) the air element. Sanga.III-90/1

**Brindabana** S/H बृन्दावन / برندابن [Brindá:ban(a)] - place in India, near Mathura on the Yamuna, just South of Delhi, which is famous in the stories about Krishna, and a place of pilgrimage. vol.I-177; vol.VIII-178; Rel.Gath.68

**Bruhas Pati** see Brihaspati

**Buddha** S बुद्ध [Búddha] - awakened, enlightened, he who has reached the highest state of consciousness, such as Gautama of the Sha:kya tribe, cf. rasul. (The word occurs too often to mention every place separately.) Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-48,51,125,303,304 1923<sup>II</sup>-1,13,22,250,394,452,822,857

**buddhi** S बुद्धि [búddhi] - insight, intellect, reason, comprehension. vol.IX-166,167,240; Gi.(Mazhab I,2), (Dhyana I,9); Sanga.III-90; Rel.Gath.22; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-535  
buddhi sattva - the essence of reason. Rel.Gath.22

**budha** S बुध [budh] - a wise or learned man, reason, intelligence, the planet Mercury, Wednesday, the earth element. vol.II-242; vol.IX-240; Sanga.III-90; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-13,535

**bulbul** A بلبل [búlbul] - nightingale, (suf) in Persian poetry a symbol for Nazar, the sight of the mind. vol.I-163; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-268n

**Bullah Shah** H बुल्लہ شاہ / بُلّہ شاہ [Búlla Shá:h or Búllhe Shá:h] - name of a Panjabi saint

(1680-1752), who would not learn anything else before he had got to the bottom of writing 'alif. vol.I-40,41; vol.V-202  
**buraq (burrak)** A براق [burá:q] - animal of heaven, animal that took Mohammed on his journey to Heaven, (suf) symbol for breath. vol.VII-106; vol.IX-230; vol. XIII-121,122,142; Ga.(P.A.I,7), (Naqsh.III,5; Gi.(Riazat III,2); Sangi.I-1,78

**bustan** P بستان [bustá:n] - place of fragrance, name of a poem by Sa'di. vol.X-144; Soc.Gath.18

**but** P بت [but] - idol, in Persian poetry: every object of worship other than God.

**buth** see bhut

**buttase** mistake for bate:rba:zi?: see there

**buzurg** P بزرگ [buzúrg] - venerable, an elder, title of a saint, (suf) degree next above Murshid, he who helps those who wish to advance spiritually; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-519f

buzurgi: - venerability. vol.IX-128,129; vol.XIII-194; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Rel.Gath.15; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-275

# C

**caste** Portug. [ka:st] - Indian hereditary class with members socially equal, united in religion and usually following a similar occupation. vol.VII-22; vol.VIII-217; vol.IX-32,156, 157,199; vol.XIII-116; Gi.(Mazhab I,5,6,7); Gath.46

**chaddar** P چادر / چادر [chádr or chá:dr] - a sheet, cloth, shawl, veil, covering over a grave of a saint

**chair** see *khair*

**chaitanya** S चैतन्य [chaitánya] - consciousness, intelligence, (suf) the Spirit or Light of God, cf. nu:r (Mohammadi). vol.I-113; vol.IV-82; Gi.(Shaf.IV,4); Com.W. II,201; 1923<sup>11</sup>-334

**chakor** S/H चकोर / چکرو [chakó:r] - an Indian bird, considered to be intelligent, Bártavelle or Greek Partridge, Perdix rufa or Tetrao rufus, fabled to live on moonbeams and to eat fire at the full moon. vol.VI-153; Soc.Gath.45

**chakra** S चक्र [chákra] - wheel, whirlpool, (suf) nerve knot, centre of spiritual development in the body. vol. IX-214; vol.XIII-93,140; Ga.(Naqsh. I,2), (P.A.I,5); Gi.(Mazhab III,4); Sanga.III-37

**chala** S चल [chála] - agitation, motion, title of a 'chapter' of GVN. Murshid: theme, an illuminated statement. GVN.-43-66,207-225,260; Com.W. I,117-185,452-502,547-548

**chama** see *chamar*

**chamar** S चामर / چامر [chá:mar(a)] - tail of a cow or horse used as a fly-whisk, ornate ceremonial chamars were granted as a royal privilege and rank symbol. vol.XIII-28; Ga.(E.R.R.II,4); Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-194

**champak** S चम्पक [chámpak(a)] - a tree with fragrant yellow flowers, *Michelia champacca*. vol.XII-199; Sangi.I-87

**chandrama** S चन्द्रमा [chándrama:] - the moon, deity of the moon (considered as descendants of the sage Kasyapa, giants who warred against the gods), relating to the moon, (suf) water element. Sanga.III-90,91

**char** see *khar*

**chashm** P چشم [cháshm] - eye, in Persian poetry used for God's beholding His servants and their aptitudes

**chatura** S चतुर [chátura] - a musical measure of four beats. vol.II-45

**chela** S चेल / चेला [ché:la or ché:la:] - a disciple, cf. mureed. vol.IV-185; vol.VIII-74; vol.IX-156; vol.X-104; vol.XII-73,94,95,113,171,179-185; Gi.(Muraq.III-5), (Mazhab I,1); Sanga.I-77; Rel.Gath.69; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-82

**cherag(h)** P چراغ [cherá:gh] - lamp, (suf) a person who is entitled to officiate in Universal Worship, (fem. *cher-a:gha*). vol.IX-272; Rel.Gath.14; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-249 1923<sup>11</sup>-357,363,416,417, 551,613f,799

**chishtis, chishtias, chishtyyas** A چشتی [chíshti:s, chístiyas] - name of a certain school or order of Sufis, founded by Abu: Isha:q Sha:mi Chishti:, the ninth in succession from 'Ali, who settled at Chisht in *Khura:sa:n*. Music takes an important place in their lives and meetings. vol.I-41; vol.

II-60,77; vol.IV-284; vol.V-32,222; vol.VIII-18; vol.XII-146,149; vol.XIII-31; Ga.(E.R.R.II,7); Sanga.III-64; Gath.5 (old series); Soc.Gath.23; Com.W.1923<sup>11</sup>-144

Chistia *khandan* see *khandan*

**chitrani** S चित्राणी / چترانی [chitrá:ni:] - Madam, a beautiful and brilliant woman. vol.III-136,137

**choudatabaq** A چوده طبق [cháudah tábq] - choudah - fourteen + tabq - cover, story of a house, (suf) fourteen planes of existence, seven heavens and seven earths. vol.I-39; vol.VIII-321; Com.W.1923<sup>11</sup>-518

**coucou** misunderstood for kumkum, see there

**cupid** Latin [cupí:do] - desire, lust, craving, god of love. vol.I-124,133; vol.III-127; vol.V-91; vol.VI-69; vol.VIII-160; vol.XIII-100; GVN.43; Ga.(Naqsh.I,8); Sanga.I-47; Sangi.I-27; Com.W.1923<sup>11</sup>-411,482,860

# D

**Dagh** P داغ [Da:gh] - a court poet of Rampur with the full name of Nawab Mirza Kha:n Dagh (1831-1905), went to Hyderabad and became the teacher of the Niza:m (Asif) in poetry and lived there in great honour as Poet Laureate and was given the title of Fasih-ul-Mulk (the eloquence of the nation). His poetry is described as natural and graceful in expression. His proficiency was so great that no poet could stand against him in the Mushaira. He was of extraordinary wit. See Hindustany Lyrics. Gi.(Ashar II,6)

**daimun** A دایم [da'i:mú:n] - from da'ima: - eternal one. Sangi.III-1

**dakhl dar makulat** داخل در معقولات [dákhl dar ma'qu:lá:t] - (dakhl - entrance, intrusion + ma'qu:la:t - intellectual things, intelligible things), interruption, interference with the expert. vol.XIII-277; Ga.(Tass.III,5); Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-150n

**dam** P دم [dam] - breath, moment, blood, life. Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-263

**dandavat** S दण्डवत् / दण्डवत् [dándavat] - having a stick in one's hand, a form of Hindu worship, consisting in bowing down or prostrating oneself. vol.IX-155; Gi.(Mazhab I,1)

**Dara Shikoh** P دارا شکوه [Dá:ra: Shíkoh] - brother of Aurangzeb, who had a Sufi outlook on life, unlike Aurangzeb's Moslim orthodoxy. Dara was killed in their race for the throne. vol.VIII-19

**dar-e(s)-sala'm** A دایر السلام [dá:r-es-salá:m] - (da:r - door, gate + sala:m - peace), the gate of peace. a shrine of God, the Holy City, Jerusalem (Jer-us-Sala:m). vol.IX-195, 230; vol.X-268; vol.XII-122; Gi.(Mazhab III,8); Soc.Gath.24

**darbar** P دربار [darbá:r] - court, royal audience. vol.II-46; vol.VIII-227

**dargah** P درگاه [dargá:h] - portal, door, royal court, mosque or tomb of a saint (as object of worship)

**darguza(r)** P در گذر [darguzár] - from darguzarkarna - to pass by, to pass over, to leave off, to overlook. vol.VIII-241; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Gath.38; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-112

**darood** see durud

**Dasheratha, Dasharata** S दशरथ [Dásha-rátha] - king of Ayo:dhya:, father of Ra:ma, also appearing in the story of Shirvan Bhagat. vol.V-147

**dastur** P دستور [dastú:r] - permission, rule, custom, a Parsi priest

**Da'ud** A داؤد [Da:'ú:d] - Arabic name for David

**daulat** P دولت [dáulat] - happiness, riches, providence. Sangi.III-1

**David** - one of the messengers of God, writer of many psalms. Old Test. 1 Sam.16-30; 2 Sam.1-28; 1 Kings 1,2; 1 Chron.2-26; Many Psalms;

New Test. Mat.1,9,21,22; Luke 1; John 7; Acts 2,13,15; Rom.1,2; Tim.2; Rev.5,22

Qur'a:n VI,84; XXI,78-80; XXXIV,10-11; XXXVIII,17-26; fighting Goliath II,251

Sufi vol.I-33; vol.II-51,57,75; vol.VII-41; vol.VIII-18,19,34; vol.IX-142; vol.XII-133; Gi.(Ka.u.Kab.I,6); Soc.Gath.23

**dawlat** see daulat

**daya** S दया [dayá:] - sympathy, pity, kindness. vol.V-193

**deah** see daya

**deepak** see dipak

**dervish** P درویش [darwé:sh] - derwish, mendicant, beggar, faqir. vol.I-153; vol.II-63,94,95,248; vol.IV-121,170,219; vol.V-32,144,198; vol.VI-28,54,62,87,88,142,190,191,220,221; vol.VII-73,172,173; vol.VIII-169,196,201; vol.IX-38,205,252,257,258; vol.X-63,137,138,153; vol.XI-159; vol.XII-35,73,81,89,90,113,114,116,123,130,141-146; vol.XIII-153,154,259,280; Ga.(Tass.II,4), (P.A.II,8); Gi.(Aml.I,4,7), (Muraq.II,10), (Shaf.I,5a,8,9), (Kashf I,5), (Mazhab III,3); Sanga.I-65,II-56, III-47,49,63,79; Gath.2 (old series),17,37,39,45; Soc.Gath.34,44; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-59,142,158

**deva** S देव [dé:va] - celestial being, a god, idol, king, prince, angel. vol.I-83,98,99,101; vol.III-132,133; vol.V-100,125,161-163; vol.VII-80,200; vol.IX-109,117; vol.XII-41; Gi.(Mazhab III,1), deva means light; Sangi.II-17; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-19,153; 1923<sup>II</sup>-325,381

**Devaki** S देवकी [Dé:vaki:] - mother of Krishna. vol.V-118

**deva-loka** S देवलोक [dé:va ló:ka] - the world of the gods, (suf) the jinn world. vol.I-136; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-507

**devata** S देवता [dé:vata:] - godhead, divinity (abstract and concrete), a god, an idol. vol.I-31; vol.V-100,125; vol.VII-159; vol.VIII-204; vol.IX-116

**Devendra** देवेन्द्र Nath नाथ Tagore ठाकुर S [Dé:ve:ndra Na:th Tá:go:re] - (1817-1905), father of Rabin-

dra Nath Tagore, connected with Brahmo Sama:j, a liberal religious Hindu Movement, founded in 1830

**dhammapada** Pali from S Dharmapada [dhámmapáda] - the path of dharma, name of one of the sacred books of Buddhism. vo.XII-137,140 धर्मपद

**dharma** S धर्म [dhárma] - that which is established or firm, steadfast decree, statute, law, caste obligation, religious observance according to one's caste position, usage, prescribed conduct, duty, morality, religion, cf. mu-shahada. vol.I-16,34,145,213,215; vol.III-141,151,177,201,227; vol.VI-38,261; vol.VII-198,199,200,206; vol.VIII-76; vol.IX-15,16,24,233,259; vol.XI-173; vol.XII-105; vol.XIII-42; GVN.-77; Ga.(E.R.R.III,5); Sangi.II-2; Rel.Gath.3,19,58; Soc.Gath.10,28,29; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-75,87; 1923<sup>I</sup>-57,78,198 1923<sup>II</sup>-390,584,639

**dholok, dholak** S/H ढोलक् [dhó:lak(a)] - a small drum beaten with sticks or with the hands. vol.XII-142

**Dhritarashtra** S धृतराष्ट्र [Dhrítará:shtra] - a king, uncle of the five Pandavas in the Maha:bha:rata. He had a hundred sons, who had a mortal feud with the Pandavas

**dhyana** S ध्यान [dhyá:na] - meditation, contemplation, mysticism, one of the 'chapters' of the Githas, cf. muraqabah. Sangi.II-2

**dilazari** P دل‌آزاری [dila:zá:ri:] - torment of the heart, anxiety, trouble, sympathy. vol.XIII-194; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-275n

**dildar** P دلدار [díldá:r] - (dil - heart + da:r - having), having a heart, possessing the heart qualities, courageous  
**dilgari** see dilgarmi

**dilgarmi** P دلگرمی [dílarmí:] - warmth of heart, sympathy

**din-e-ilahi** P دین الہی [dí:n-e-ilahí:] - name of the monotheistic religion which Akbar wanted to introduce in his immense empire after much discussion with members of the different prevailing faiths, such as different sects of Moslims, Hindus, Parsees, Christians etc. Also called tau-hí:d-e-ilahí:

**dipak** S (only occurs in the Hindi form dipak [dí:pak(a)] - light, a raga sung at evening, (suf) a divine ray projecting towards manifestation. vol.II-54; vol.IV-72; vol.V-91; vol.XII-199; Gi.(Shaf.II,1 III,1); Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-378 दीपक

**diram** see dirham

**dirham** P درهم [dír(h)am] - a certain Persian coin. vol.XII-207,243

**divan** P دیوان [di:vá:n] - a collection of poems. vol.I-202; vol.X-138,149,151; Sanga.II-23; Soc.Gath.26,27

**djabrut** see jabarut

**djinn** see jinn

**djod** see jad

**do'a** see du'a

**dost chalo** U دست چلو [dó:st chaló:] - dost - friend + chalo - come along. Imperative of the verb chalna - to go. Hazrat 'Ina:yat's words habitually and fondly addressed by him to his cousin Md Ali Kha:n as an invitation to accompany him, probably also when leaving India; name of a Sufi periodical, no longer existing

**dowa** see du'a

**Draupadi** S द्रौपदी [Dráupadí:] - daughter of king Drupada, wife of the five Pandavas, heroes of the Mahabharata

**dravidians** - people that lived in India before the invasions of the Ariyans, who pushed them southwards before them. vol.II-98

**du'a** A دعا [dú'a:] - benediction, blessing, prayer, good thought. vol.IV-93; GVN.-79; Sanga.II-16 III-9

**duija** see dwija

**dulara, dulari** H दुलारा/दुलारी [dulá:ra:, fem. dulá:ri:] - beloved, dear

**duldul** A دلدل [dúldul] - name of the horse of Ali and his sons Hassan and Husain. vol.XIII-28; Ga.(E.R.R.II,4)

**dunia** A دنیا [dúnia:] - the world, people, the material world. vol.XII-151

**durbar** see darbar

**Durga:** S दुर्गा [Durga:] - the inaccessible, an Indian goddess, consort of Shiva, having a mild and also a fierce character

**durud** A درود [durú:d] - congratulation, salutation, blessing (on the Prophet Mohammed), a certain Islamic prayer: Allah, bless Mohammed and his children with the blessing with which Thou wouldst save us from all terror and calamities, and with which Thou wouldst provide for us all that we need, and with which Thou wouldst clean us from all sin and bring us to the highest ranks in Thy presence, and with which Thou wouldst shower on us Thy bounties in this life and in the life after death. Thou certainly hast the power over all things. Gi.(Dhyana I,1,4,9 II,

2,3,6 III,5); Sanga.III-8; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-223,236,255,267,271, 283,312

**dvapar yug** S द्वापरयुग [dvá:para yúga, H: dvá:par yúg] - the third or copper age of the world. vol.X-223

**dwija** S द्विज [dwíja] - twice-born, a man of one of the highest three castes, who are born again at their initiation, especially a title for a Brahmin. vol.II-223

# E

**Ekbal** see Eqbal

**Ekuam-ul-Safa** see Ikhwā:n-ul-Safa

**elhame** see ilham

**el, ellah** A إيل [el] - old semitic name for the Deity. vol.II-66; Sangi.11-19

**eloi, elohim** Hebr. אֱלֹהִים [e:lohím] - a name for God. vol.II-66

**enkesar** see inkisar

**Eqbal** P from A اقبال [lqbá:l] - proximity, name of a Hindustani poet. Gi.(Ashar I,6); Sangi.III-4; Rel.Gath.59; said to mean the same thing as S: prata:p

**etekad** P for A اعتقاد [i:'teqá:d] - credence, faith, reliance, belief.

**Etekad**, rasm u ravaj [i:'teqá:d, rasm o ravá:j] - beliefs (superstitions), habits and customs. vol.XIII-11-46; Ga, One of the 'chapters' of the Gathas; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-45n,137f,193n, 196n,454n,499

**ettefaq** see ittifaq

**Euridice** Greek Εὐρυδίκη - wife of Orpheus, see there. Sangi.III-2

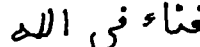
**Eve** [l:v] - the first woman. Old Test. Gen.I-27, II-18, III, IV-1,25; New Test. 2 Cor.XI-3; 1 Tim.II-13. Sufi vol.III-161, 165; vol.V-35,231,232; vol.VIII-214,252; Gi.(Tass.I,3,4)

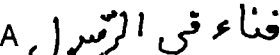
# F

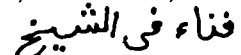
**fajr** A  [fajr, fájar] - dawn, first Moslim prayer at dawn

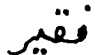
**fakir** see faqir

**fana** A  [faná:] - destruction, death, temporariness, a temporal state, (suf) annihilation. vol.I-39,184,205; vol.II-250; vol.V-108,186,187,192; vol.VI-277; vol.VII-187; vol.VIII-48,180; vol.IX-91,171,174,188; vol.XII-73; Gi.(Mazhab II,7,9), (Dhyana I,8); Rel.Gath.33; Com.W.II,148,199; 1923<sup>I</sup>-252 1923<sup>II</sup>-44,588

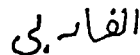
**fana-fi:-Allah** A  [faná: fi:lláh] - third degree of fana:, annihilation into God. vol.I-42; vol.V-33,187,192; vol.VI-277; vol.XII-73; Gi.(Dhyana II,8 III,8); Sanga.III-44; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-301

**fana-fi:-ar-Rasul** A  [faná: fi:r-Rasú:l] - second degree of fana:, annihilation into the Prophet. vol.I-42; vol.V-33,186,187,192; vol.VI-277; vol.XII-73

**fana-fi:-ash-shaikh** A  [faná: fi:-sháikh] - first degree of fana:, annihilation into the teacher. vol.I-42; vol.V-33,186,192; vol.VI-277; vol.VIII-23; vol.XII-73; Gi.(Kashf II,7), (Dhyana I,9 II,8); Sanga.I-76, III-44; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-255, 257

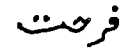
**faqir** A  [faqí:r] - beggar, mendicant, dervish. vol.II-94,248; vol.IV-170,205,219; vol.V-78; vol.VI-28; vol.VII-58,59,63,122,129; vol.VIII-23; vol.IX-252; vol.XI-221; vol.XII-73,81,113,130,140; vol.XIII-153,217; Ga.(P.A.II,8), (T.T.I,9); Gi.

(Asr-u-An.I,8); Sanga.II-40; Gath.17,45; Soc.Gath.34; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-65; 1923<sup>I</sup>-225

**Farabi** A  [(Al-)Fá:ra:bi:] - famous Moslim philosopher and musicologist (c.870-950), who studied in Khorasan and Baghdad. He was much influenced by Aristotelian and Neo-Platonic thought. Died near Damascus. vol.I-199; vol.XII-152

**Farabi** - great singer in an eastern story about the singer and the Amir of Bokhara. vol.X-170; Soc.Gath.25

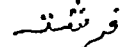
**faraz** see farz

**farhad** P  [fárhat] - lover of Shi:ri:n in a Persian story, means: delight, joy, enthusiasm, fire of love. vol.IV-146; vol.V-150-152; vol.VI-116; Sangi.I-8

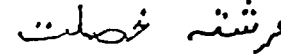
**Farid-ud-din Attar** see Attar

**Farid-ud-din Auliya** see Baba Farid Shakrganj

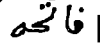
**Farid-ud-din Ganj Shakar** see Baba Farid Shakrganj

**farishta'** P  [faríshteh, faríshta (U)] - angel. vol.II-18; vol.V-100,113; Sanga.I-40; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-347,388

farishtagi - angelic. vol.VIII-119

farishtakhaslat  [faríshta kháslat] - (khaslat - quality, nature, disposition) so: someone with the nature of an angel. vol.I-98

**farz** A  [farz] - obligatory Moslim prayer

**fateha** A  [fá:teha] - opening chapter of Holy Qur'a:n

**Fat(t)ah** A  [Fattáh] - God, the Victorious, the Discloser of ways and means, al-Fattah - one of the 99 names of God. Sangi.I-8,66

**fatayab, fattehyab** A فتح يا ب [fat(t)éhyá:b] - victorious, a successful one

**fath** A فتح [fath, fatéh] - opening, beginning, victory

**fazl** A فضل [fazl, Gujarati: fazal] - bounty, grace, favour, superiority, wisdom, illumination. Sangi.II-50; Com.W.II, 252,253

**fazil** A فاضل [fáz:zil] - a distinguished man, excellent, virtuous, erodite, perfect, accomplished. Sangi.II-50

**Figban** P مغان [Fighá:n] - a Hindustani poet from Delhi. He was the foster-brother of the Emperor Ahmad Shah (r.1748-1754) and was one of the principal officers at the Imperial Court; famous for his piquant and witty conversation, and greatly skilled in jeux de mots, at which he spent his days and nights. *Figba:n* means: cry of distress, wailing, groaning (see Hindustani Lyrics). Gi.(Ashar II,5)

**fikar** Gujarati see fikr

**fikr** A فکر [fikr, Gujarati: fikar] - thought, reflection, (suf) a certain Sufi exercise. cf. Tapa. vol.IV-87; vol.X-86; vol. XIII-19,146,147,155; Ga.(P.A.II,1,9), (E.R.R.I,6); Gi.(Aml.I,3), (Riazat II,1,2,3,4,5), (Asr.u.An.II,4,6), (Mazhab I,5), (Shaf.III, 10), (Dhyana I,10 II,5 III,5); Sanga.II-26,92,102 III-6,14,39,65, 74,84; Sangi.I-7,10,43,56,57,70,71,88,89,93,96,99,100,101 II-2,22,49,50,51; Com.W.II,133; 1922<sup>1</sup>-457; 1923<sup>1</sup>-57n,79,233, 260,279,281,312

**Firdausi** P فردوسی [Firdáusi:] - nom de plume of Abdul Qasim Mansur (c.935-c.1020). Considered by the Persians as their greatest poet. He wrote the Shah-Namah (the Book of Kings), the Persian national epic, still much

read and recited. vol.IV-213; vol.V-22,137; vol.VI-129; vol.X-129,130,216; Sanga.II-57,58

# G

**gabbar** see jabbar

**Gabriel** - among moslims called Jibra'i:l, one of the arch-angels, whose voice works as intuition for the Prophets. vol.I-119; vol.VII-137; vol.IX-149; Gi.(Kashf II,9 III,10); Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-263n; 1923<sup>II</sup>-238,241,386

**gamaka** S गमक [gámaka] - convincing, showing, in Hindi: sound of the kettle-drum, a violent clash in music, title of a 'chapter' in Gayan, Vadan and Nirtan. Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n calls it: 'What comes from the heart of a poet, keyed to various notes.' GVN.-67-72, 163-168, 243-249; Com.W.I,185-199, 354-366, 517-525

**gandharva** S गन्धर्व [gandhárva] - singer in Indra loka, cf. jinn. vol.I-127; vol.III-215,226; vol.V-54; vol.X-222; Sangi.II-7; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-439,516,629

**ganesha** S गणेश [gané:sh(a)] - elephant-headed deity, invoked by Hindus when beginning something

**Ganges, Ganga** S गंगा [Gánga:] - name of a river considered sacred by the Hindus. vol.II-205,206; vol.IV-117; vol.VII-26,211; vol.VIII-198,278,282; vol.IX-215; vol.X-86; vol.XIII-113,161,223; GVN.-86; Ga.(P.A.III,7), (Naqsh.II,10), (T.T.II, 4); Gi.(Mazhab I,5), (Asr.u.An.II,3); Sanga.III-87; Com.W.II,62, 83; 1923<sup>II</sup>-126,599

**gani** see ghani

**gardish-e-dunya** A گردش دنیا [gárdesh-e-dúnya:] - gardish - turning round, circulation + dunya: - world, so: the circulation of the world and the roundness of it. vol.X-198

**Gare Hira, Gare Hida** see Ghar-e-Hira

**Garuda** S गरुड [Gáruda] - a Mythical bird, shining and immense, on whom Vishnu rides. He is a son of Kasyapa and Vinata and an enemy and eater of snakes, who, with their mother Kadru, had enslaved his mother. To liberate her he stole the Amrita from the Gods, who, however, took it back before anyone had eaten of it. vol.XIII-142; Ga.(P.A.I,7 II,9); Sangi.I-1,78

**Garud(u)** see Garuda

**Garuga** see Garuda

**gatha** S गथा [gá:tha:] - verse, song, metre, part of the religious books of the Parsis, the poems composed by Zarathushtra himself, certain papers by Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n. vol.IX-146; Gi.(Riazat I,7), (Kashf III,10); Sanga.II-109; Sangi.I-33,42,47; Gath.34; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-305

**gathaka** S गाठक [gá:thaka] - singing of sacred songs, or poems, certain unpublished papers by Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n. Sanga.II-33; Sangi.I-47; Gath.34

**Gaurikha** S गौरिखा [Gáurikha:] - the man who threw away his lumps of gold when the hermit Machandra told him so, and then saw gold everywhere. vol.XIII-41; Ga.(E.R.R.III,4)

**Gautama** S गौतम [Gáutama] - proper name of the Buddha. vol.II-242; vol.IX-165,166,179; vol.XII-133; Sangi.I-49; Rel.Gath.21,22

**gayamat** misspelling for qayamat, see there

**gayan** S (only used in the Hindi form) गायन

[gá:yan, S: gá:yana] - singing, song, chant, title of one of Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's books. vol.IV-287; vol.V-118; vol.VI-24,27,216; vol.VIII-28,81,82,142; GVN.-1-111; Sanga.II-29; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-411; 1923<sup>11</sup>-757n,760n,772n

**gayashni** for Pahlavi gobishn [gó:bishn] - speaking (in the zarathushtrian formula: thinking, speaking, acting). vol.IX-178; Gi.(Mazhab II,3)

**gayatri** S गायत्री [gá:yatri:] - sacred chants, prayers, especially one Hindu prayer, name of a 'chapter' in Gayan and Vadan, cf. Saum. vol.IX-150; GVN.-73-80,204-206; Sangi.II-2; Com.W.I,199-210, 451-452

**Gaz-e-Hira** see Gha:r-e-Hira:

**Gazali** see Ghazali

**genius** see jinn

**Ghaffar** A غفار [ghaffá:r] - covering, forgiving, al-Ghaffa:r - the Forgiver, one of the 99 names of God

**ghafur** A غفور [ghafú:r] - forgiving, merciful, clement, al-Ghafu:r - the Forgiving, one of the 99 names of God

**ghaib** A غيب [gháyb] - absence, invisibility

**ghairat, ghayrat** A غيرت [gháirat] - bashfulness, modesty, a nice sense of honour, pride. vol.III-149, 150; vol.XIII-194,201,202; Ga.(Suluk III,1,9); Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-275n,296f

**Ghalib** A غالب [Ghá:lib] - a poet who wrote both in Persian and in Urdu. Born at Agra in 1797, died at Delhi in 1869. His full name was Mirza Asadullah Kha:n,

**Ghalib** (conqueror) was his nom de plume. His father died when he was only five, his uncle, who educated him, four years later. All his life he was in financial difficulties, which made him bitter. vol.VII-113,154; vol.IX-188; vol.XIII-186; Ga. (Suluk II,4); Gi.(Ashar III,4,5), (Mazhab II,8)

**ghamza** P ضمه [ghámza] - a wink, a sign with the eye, ogling. If in Persian poetry the (Divine) Beloved grants the lover a wink, it indicates that God has granted the seeker some favour

**ghani** A غني [ghaní:] - rich, independent, self-sufficient, al-Ghani: - one of the 99 names of God. Sangi.I-8

**Ghar-e-Hira** A غارِ هرا [Ghá:r-e-Híra:] - the grotto (gha:r) on Mount Hira:, where the Prophet Mohamed used to go to be by himself. vol.II-62; vol.VII-41; vol.IX-194; Rel.Gath.27

**ghari** S گھڑی / غڑی [gharí:] - space of time, an hour. Sanga.III-81,82

**Ghasnavi** see Mahmud Ghasnavi

**ghaus** U, see ghauth

**ghauth** A غوث [ghauth (A) or ghaus (U)] - title of a saint, the degree next under Qutb. (Kashf al-Mahjub, page 214, seems to consider ghaus and qutb as two names for the same degree.) vol.I-29; vol.VII-226; vol.VIII-236; vol.IX-128,130; vol.XI-216; Gi.(Psych.I,6); Sangi.I-31; Rel.Gath.15; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-519f; 1923<sup>11</sup>-190,214,219,225,381, 570

**ghazal** A غزل [gházal] - a certain form of poetry, originally an erotic prelude to an ode, gradually also to other subjects. It has no consecutive treatment or unity

of subjectmatter. The only unity is that of metre and rime. The narrow limit of the distich to which each thought or feeling must be confined makes for restraint and concentration. Gi.(Ashar I,8)

**Ghazali** A/P غزالی [(al-)Ghazá:li:] - Abu: Ha:mid Mohammed b. Mohammed al-Ghaza:li:, also called Hujjat al-Isla:m (proof of Isla:m), was born at Tus in Khorasan in 1059, was an orthodox theologian and lawyer, was converted to Sufism in 1095, tried to reconcile Sufism with Moslim Orthodoxy. He was Professor in Baghdad and died in 1111. vol.V-22,214; vol.X-61,111; vol.XII-88; vol.XIII-31; Ga.(E.R.R.II,8); Gath.19

**ghee** S घी [ghi:] - clarified butter. vol.V-134

**gheirat** see ghairat

**ghilman** A غلمان [ghilmá:n] - (Plural of *ghulam* - waiter, slave), male inhabitant of the jinn world, cf. peri, boys who serve the virtuous in Paradise. vol.V-94,114; Gi.(Kashf II,9)

**ghita** see gita, Bhagavadgita

**ghiza-i-ruh** A غذاء الروح [ghizá:-e-rú:h] - food (*ghiza:*) for the soul (ru:h). vol.I-41; vol.II-59; vol.V-31; Gi. (Riazat I,8); Sanga.III-8

**Ghous** see Ghauth

**Gilani** see Abdul Qa:dir Ji:la:ni:

**Giridhara** S गिरिधर / गिरिधारी [Gi-rídhara, giridha:ran(a), giridha:ri:] - names or epithets for the Lord Krishna, holding up the mountain on his finger. vol. VIII-182; Sangi.II-10

**Girwara** mistake for Giridha:ran or for gurdwara

**gita** S गीत [gí:ta] - a song, tune, hymn, Bhagavad-gita. Gi.(Kashf III,10); Sangi.I-42; Rel.Gath.47; Soc.Gath.13

**githa** S गीथा [gí:tha:] - a song, name of a certain group of unpublished papers used by Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n for instruction. Sometimes mistakenly used for Gi:ta. Sangi.I-47

**giza(i)-ruh** see ghiza:-i-ru:h

**gnyana** see jnana

**gopi** S गोपी [gó:pi:] - female cowherd with whom Krishna danced. vol.I-177; vol.II-45,46; vol.VIII-178,179; vol. IX-161; Sanga.I-45; Rel.Gath.23,68; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-20,681

**gosha nashini** P گوشه نشینی [gó:sha nishí:ni:] - sitting (nashi:ni:) in a corner (go:sha), retirement, seclusion, life of a hermit. Gi.(Muraq.I,8)

**granth** S ग्रंथ [granth(a)] - a book, a literary composition, the sacred book of the Sikhs, composed by Guru Nanak of the Panja:b. It is also called Granth Sahib and venerated by them and adorned with flowers

**grihasta-shrama** S गृहस्थाश्रम [gri-hásthá:shrama] - grihasta - householder, head of a family + á:shrama - stage in the life of a Brahmin, second stage in the life of a Brahmin. vol.V-121; vol.VII-209; vol.XII-109

**gruhasta** see grihasta

**guidance, -spirit of** see Spirit

**gujerati** گجراتی [gujará:ti:] - the language of Gujarát on the West coast of India, Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's own country; his transliteration of Indian words into English often reflects Gujarati notation. vol.VII-227

**Gulfam** P گلفام [Gulfá:m] - name of the prince in the story of Indra Sabha, meaning: coloured like a flower. vol.V-161-163; vol.VII-80,81

**gulistan** P گلستان [gulistá:n] - rosegarden, title of a poem by Sa'di. vol.IX-44; vol.X-142,144,145; Soc.Gath.18,19

**gulman** see *ghilma:n*

**guna** S गुण [gúna] - thread, strand of matter, form of energy. cf. sattva, rajas, tamas. vol.XI-110

**gunbad** P گنبد [gúmbad] - cupola, dome. vol.X-204

**gurdwara** S ਗੁਰਦੁਆਰਾ [gurdwá:ra:] - residence of a preceptor, a Sikh temple

**guru** S ਗੁਰੂ [gúru] - venerable person, parents, teacher, spiritual teacher among the Hindus, such as is called Murshid among Moslims and Starets in the eastern Orthodox Church. vol.I-95; vol.II-104,159,170,212; vol.III-15,89; vol.IV-185,234; vol.VI-41,59; vol.VII-129; vol.IX-155,156; vol.X-62,63; vol.XI-125,126,223; vol.XII-37,73,94,95,103,105,113,180,181-186,211; vol.XIII-115,116; Gi.(Mazhab I,1); Sanga.I-76,77 II-38,68; Sangi.I-87; Rel.Gath.69; Gath.41,46; Soc.Gath.54; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-82; 1923<sup>11</sup>-129,569

**Guru Nanak** S ਗੁਰੂ ਨਾਨਕ [Gúru Ná:nak] - lived 1469-1538, was the founder of the Sikh religion as well as a great poet. His poetry is for the greater part contained in the Granth Sahib, the sacred book of the Sikhs. vol.V-253; vol.VIII-144; vol.IX-53; vol.XII-152; Gi.(Tass.III,7); Sanga.I-76 III-13; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-82; 1923<sup>11</sup>-129,569

**gustaki, gustakhi** P گستاخی [gustá:khi:] - presumption, impertinence

**Gwalior** [Gwálíor] - town in India, 124,3 miles (c.200 K.M.) south of Delhi. vol.I-83; vol.V-198

**gusha nishini** see *gosha nishini*

# H

**habib** A حبيب [habí:b] - friend, the Divine Beloved

**habib Allah** حبيب الله [habí:b Alláh] - the friend of Allah, name given to Abraham in the Moslim world. vol. IX-147; Com.W.II,261; 1923<sup>II</sup>-315

**hadd** A حد [had] - boundary, limitation. vol.II-66

**haddis** see hadith

**hadi** A هادي [ha:dí:] - the guide, al-Ha:di: - one of the 99 names of God. vol.II-67; Com.W.II,260

**hadith** A حديث [hadí:th (A), hadí:s (U)] - traditional sayings of Mohammed, not inspired as those of the Qur'a:n are. vol.I-20; vol.V-56,180; vol.VII-146; vol.IX-199; vol.XII-149

**hadj** see hajj

**Hafiz** A حافظ [Hafi:z] - 1) al-Hafi:z - one of the 99 names of God, attentive, mindful, preserving, guarding. Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-329

2) حافظ [ha:fiz] - keeper, guardian, one who knows the Qur'a:n by heart. vol.XIII-35; Ga.(E.R.R.III,1)

3) Persian poet, whose real name was Shámsu'd-Dí:n and who lived in Shi:ra:z from c.1325-1389. vol.I-43,56,72; vol.II-79,87,159; vol.III-172,250; vol.IV-93,94; vol.V-22,159,164,223; vol.VI-35,36,128; vol.VIII-14,17,122,161,228; vol.IX-109,142; vol.X-77,123,124,127,130,140,141,147-154,216; vol.XI-159,195; vol.XII-94,113,141,142,161,162; vol.XIII-104,237,259,

266; Ga.(T.T.III,7), (Tass.II,4,9), (Naqsh.II,1); Gi.(Muraq.II,10), (Ashar I,2,10), (Mazhab III,1), (Suluk II,8); Sanga.I-77 II-23, 30,34,56 III-13; Gath.24; Soc.Gath.26,27; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-113 1923<sup>II</sup>-328f

**hahut** A صاهوت [há:hu:t] - consciousness, (suf) highest spiritual experience, sama:dhi. vol.I-142; vol.IV-202; vol.V-25,26; Gi.(Dhyana II,10); Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-140; 1923<sup>II</sup>-45

**hairat** A حيرت [háirat] - astonishment, wonder, (suf) realisation of the world as a bewildering spectacle. vol.VIII-225; vol.X-70; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-244; 1923<sup>I</sup>-333n

**hairat-e-maqna:ti:s** حيرت مقناطيس - the wonder of magnetism. Gi.(Shaf.I,6b II,2)

**haisiyat** A حيثيت [haysí:yat] - capability, capacity, ability, merit, nature, character, (suf) human nature, the Divine Grace as was projected into Wahdaniat. Gi. (Dhyana III,7)

**hajj** A حج [haj] - pilgrimage, fifth duty of a Moslim. vol.IX-198,199; Gi.(Mazhab II,1); Sanga.I-4

**hak ul iman** see iman or haq

**hakim** A حاكم [há:kim] - governor, judge, Supreme Judge, al-Ha:kim - one of the 99 names of God, ruler, (fem. há:kima). vol.II-64; vol.VIII-255,256

**hakim** A حكيم [hakí:m] - philosopher, physician, sage, doctor, al-Hakí:m - one of the 99 names of God, (fem. hakí:ma). vol.II-64; Gi.(Dhyana III,6); Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-313

**hal** A حال [ha:l] - condition, state, (suf) ecstasy, cf. wajad and maqa:m. Ha:l are gifts of God, maqa:m (station) is earned by effort and endeavour. vol.I-43; vol.II-94,107;

vol.V-86; vol.VI-141; vol.IX-115; Gi.(Mazhab I,5), (Dhyana III, 6); Sanga II,56; Gath.45; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-313; 1923<sup>II</sup>-142,866

**halal** A حلال [halá:l] - lawful, allowable. vol.IX-200; vol.XII-57

**halam** mistake for haram?

**halim** A حليم [halí:m] - clement, mild, tenderness of feeling, al-Halí:m - one of the 99 names of God. vol.XIII-194; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-274n

halí:ma (fem.) - the tolerant. vol.X-267; vol.XII-235,238-240; Soc.Gath.24

halim tabá: حليم طبع - táb' - nature, disposition, so: mild-spirited, poor of spirit. vol.V-194

**halka** A حلقة [hálqa] - circle, ring, (suf) circle to which Sufis arrange themselves for exercises. vol.X-86; Gi.(Mazhab I,5)

**hallaj** see Mansur

**halwa, halva** A حلوا [hálwa:] - a kind of sweet made of flour, ghee and sugar. vol.XII-197,209

**ham** H هم/هم [ham] - we. vol.II-65

**hamd** A حمد [hamd] - praise. vol.II-65

hami:d, (fem. hami:da) - praiseworthy, commendable, laudable, al-Hami:d - one of the 99 names of God. vol.II-65

**hamemanam, hama man am** U for P همه من ام [hamé (or hama) mánam] - I am all that exists. vol.I-57; vol.V-192

**hamin ost** U for P همين اوست [hamín ó:st, P: hamin u ast] - hami:n - all, o:st - he is, so: all is He. vol.VI-88

**hamosh** see khamosh

**hamsa** S हम्स [hámsa] - I am that, I am Thou. Sangi.I-69; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-115

**hampta, hamta** P همتا [hámta:] - equal, like, resembling, (suf) etherial double. Sanga.III-34

**hansa** S हंस [hánsa] - a goose, a sacred bird in old India; vehicle of Brahma. The word is often translated by 'swan' to give it a more poetic meaning to western minds. vol.II-65; vol.X-213; Sangi.I-69; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-115

**hanu** ?? - a certain form at the end of an eclipse??

**hanuman** S हनुमन्त/हनुमान् [hánuma:n] - King of the monkeys who helped Ra:ma in his fight against Ravana, Monkey-God. vol.XIII-17,18; Ga.(E.R.R.I,5); Sangi.II, 5; Rel.Gath.68; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-57,326

**haq** A حق [haq] - justice, truth, God, al-Haqq - one of the 99 names of God. al haq, misunderstood, as aluk: a Vairagi's sacred chant. see also iman. vol.II-64,65; vol.V-15,20; vol.XII-146; Gath.6

**haq al iman** see iman

**haqiqat** A حقيقت [haqí:qat] - truth, fact, reality, (suf) knowing the truth about our being, fourth step on the spiritual path. vol.II-64; vol.VII-35; vol.IX-199,200; Gi.(Mazhab I,7)

**hara** U/H هارا/हार [há:ra:] - in the position of one beaten, under compulsion. In Sanga.II,27 used as meaning command

**haram** A حرام [hará:m] - sacred, under tabu, unlawful, forbidden. vol.IX-200,201; vol.XII-57; Gi.(Mazhab II, 10)

**Haris Chandra** S हरिश्चन्द्र [Hárish Chán-dra] - a legendary king, famous for his benevolence and loyalty. He is a personage in the Ma:rkandeya Pura:na. vol. III-223; vol.VI-246; Com.W.1923<sup>ll</sup>-591,604f n

**haryat** S हर्यत [háryat] - eager, willing, desired, pleasant, precious, (suf) divine grace, a step in attaining unity. Gi.III-7; Com.W.1923<sup>l</sup>-316

**hasiat** see haisivat

**hasib** A حاسب [hasí:b] - the reckoner, al-Hasi:b - one of the 99 names of God

**hasin** A حسين [hasí:n] - beautiful, fem. hasí:na

**Hassan** A حسن [Hássan] - eldest son of 'Ali and Mohammed's daughter Fatima. On 'Ali's death he was proclaimed caliph, but he agreed with Mu'awiya, who had rebelled against 'Ali, to resign his claim if he were to receive a certain treasure and income. His followers got to know about this, objected and rebelled. Hassan was wounded and retired to Medina, where he died about 669. vol.XIII-28; Ga.(E.R.R.II,4)

**hastani** S हस्तिनी / हस्तनी [hástani:, hástini:] - a female elephant, the worst class of woman, greedy and impulsive. vol.III-136

**hatha yoga** S हठयोग [hátha yó:ga] - an auster-  
terity in which the body is subjected to severe hardships. vol.IV-151; vol.VII-208,209; vol.VIII-249; vol.XII-103,104,108; vol.XIII-187; Ga.(Suluk I,4,6); Gi.(Sadh.II,1 III,1); Com.W. 1922<sup>l</sup>-300; 1923<sup>ll</sup>-286n,517

**Hatim** A حاتم [Há:tim] - name of an Arabian chief famed for his boundless liberality and generosity. vol. III-223; Gath.1 (old series); Com.W.1923<sup>ll</sup>-591,621,625f

**Hauz-e-Kauthar** A حوض كوثر [Háu:z e Káu-thar (A), Kausar (P)] - second fountain in Heaven (Moslim). vol.IX-218; vol.XIII-107; Ga.(Naqsh.II,5); Com.W.1922<sup>l</sup>-337

**hay** A حيّ [hayy] - having life, alive, everlasting, al-Hayy - one of the 99 names of God. vol.II-65

**hayat** A حیات [hayá:t] - life. vol.II-65

**hayun** - (suf) existing. Sangi.III-1

**haya** A حیا [háya:] - modesty, shame. vol.III-138-141,187; vol.XIII-194,199; Ga.(Suluk III,1,7); Com.W.1922<sup>l</sup>-275n,312,319n

**al haya wa'l iman** المحيا و الايمان [al háya va'l imá:n] - the true religion. vol.III-139

**haywanat, hayvanat** A حيوانات [haiwá:ná:t] - animals, (suf) animal kingdom. vol.V-25; vol. VIII-119

**hayya** see haya

**hazrat** A حضرت [U: házrat, A: hadrat] - presence, dignity, title addressed to the great, His Majesty, His Highness, His Excellency, His Holiness, (suf) title of a Sufi Master. vol.V-205; vol.VIII-179; Sanga.II-26; Rel.Gath.59

**Hera** see Hira

**herati maknatis** see hairat

**heya** see haya

**hidayat** A هدايت [hidá:yat] - guidance. vol.II-67

**hijra, hijrat** A هجرة / هجرت [hijra(t)] - separation, departure from one's country, flight of the Prophet

Mohammed from Mecca to Medina, (suf) 13 September, the date of Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's departure from India to the West and of his departure from Europe in returning to India. Com.W.1923 I.649

**Hira** A حیراء [Hí:ra:] - mountain where the Prophet Mohammed used to seek solitude. vol.IX-194; vol.XII-259, 271

**hosh bar dum** P هوش بدم [hó:sh ba dām] - ho:sh - understanding, memory, mind + ba - with, on + dam - breath, so: keep your mind on your breath. vol.XII-141; vol.XIII-152; Ga.(P.A.II,6); Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-517

**House Kousar** see Hauz-e-Kauthar

**hu** A هو [hu:] - He (God), the eternal sound, the beginning and end of all sounds; He, the Only One left. vol.II-64-66; vol.XIII-18; Ga.(Suluk I,8); Gi.(Aml.I,1); Sanga.I-6,50; Sanga.II-27,37

**huda** A هدی [hudá:] - direction, true religion, Qur'a:n

**hudd** see hadd

**huk** S هوک / هک [hú:k] - a twitch of pain, what makes one cry out: 'hu:' (oh!), (suf) word prescribed in Zikr for illumination

**hum, ham** A [hu:m] - sound of ether. Sanga.III-86

**hums** ?? - word which gives success

**huma** P هما [humá:] - a bird, the hoopoo, occurring in Faridu'd-Din Attar's Discourses of the Birds. vol.II-65

**huma** S - tree from which Zarathushtra is said to have been born. vol.IX-175; Rel.Gath.24

**humamanam** see hama man am

**hur** A حور [hu:r] - virgin of Paradise, female angel. vol.II-65; vol.V-54,56,113

**huri** see hur

**Hussain** A حسین [Hússain] - second son of 'Ali and the Prophet Mohammed's daughter Fatima. After Hassan's death he revolted against Yazid, Mu'awiya's successor, but he was defeated and killed at Kerbela on Oct. 10th, 680. Annually the Shi'ites of Persia and India commemorate his death by the performance of the drama of his death. vol.XIII-28; Ga.(E.R.R.II,4)

**Huvva** A حوا [Húvva:] - Eve, symbol of manifestation. vol.II-65

**huwal, haul** A حول [haul] - he, he is, the Omnipresent power of God?? In vol.II-65 huwal is said to mean 'omnipresence'

**huzur** A حضور [huzú:r] - presence, Sir! vol.XII-199

**huzuri** A حضوری [huzú:ri:] - an attendant, courtier, attitude of prayer: standing, right hand folded over the left. Sanga.III-9

**Hyderabad** حیدرآباد [Háidera:bá:d] - town in the middle of India, where Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's Murshid lived

# I

**iblis** A إبليس [íbli:s] - the devil, Satan. vol.I-123; Gi.(Dhyana III,8); Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-318 1923<sup>11</sup>-409

**Ibn Sina** see Avicenna

**Ibrahim** A إبراهيم [ibra:hím] - Moslim form of the name Abraham

**ida** S ادا [ída:] - earth, cow, voice, praise, heaven. the goddess Durga, one of the three tubular vessels (the one to the left), which, according to Yoga philosophy, are the chief passages of breath and air. cf. pingala, cf. jemal. vol.XIII-95; Ga.(Naqsh.I,4)

**ikbal** see eqbal

**Ikhwān-ul-Safa** A اخوان الصفا [i:khwá:n-ul-Safá:] - Brothers of Purity, a group of natural, discursive and spiritual philosophers who between 950 and 1000 published a philosophic encyclopedia known as their 'Basa'il' (messages, treatises) which strongly influenced later spiritual currents.

**ilham** A إلهام [ilha:m] - inspiration, revelation, dream in which divine messages are given in letters or by a voice. vol.V-29,30

ilha:m-e-ghaib إلهام غيب - inspiration of a prophet  
ilha:m-e-husn إلهام حسن - inspiration of a musician or poet

ilha:m-e-'ilm إلهام علم - inspiration of a scientist  
ilha:m-e-'ishq إلهام عشق - inspiration of a devotee

ilha:m-e-ruh إلهام روح - inspiration of a mystic  
'ilm A إلهام علم [ílm] - knowledge, science, intelligence, consciousness. vol.II-66; vol.V-87,88,143; vol.VII-205; Gi.(Dhyana III,4); Sanga.I-35; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-49; 1923<sup>1</sup>-309

'ilm-e-adab إلهام ادب [ílm e adáb] - literature. vol.XIII-193; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-274

'ilm-e-ghaib إلهام غيب [ílm e gháib] - divination, occult sciences, inspiration of the Prophets

'ilm-e-rabbani إلهام رباني [ílm e rabbá:ni:] - (rab - the Lord, God), divine knowledge. vol.XIII-30; Ga.(E.R.R.II, 7); Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-49

**Imam al Ghazali** see Ghazali

**iman** A إيمان [i:má:n] - faith, conviction. vol.I-55,203; vol.IV-89; vol.VI-211; vol.VII-90; vol.VIII-270; vol.XIII-55; Ga.(Kashf I,3); Sanga.I-28 III-7; Gath.31; Soc.Gath.32; Com.W.1923<sup>11</sup>-848f. cf. ya:n

iman-e-kamil A إيمان كامل [i:má:n e ká:mil] - (ka:mil - completing, perfectives), perfect faith, (suf) second stage of belief, faith in a Saviour or Scripture. vol.I,55

iman-e muhmal A إيمان مهمل [i:má:n e muhmál] - (muhmal - without meaning), faith without firm ground, (suf) first stage of belief. vol.I-55

'ain-al-iman A عين الايمان [áin al i:má:n] - ('ain - real, eyesight), real faith, (suf) fourth stage of belief, belief of conviction. vol.I-55

haqq-al-iman A حق الايمان [háq al i:má:n] - (haq - true, right, trust, God), true belief, (suf) third stage of belief, belief through reason. vol.I-55,57

- 'Inayat A** **عنایت** [ʾIná:yat] - intending, meaning, preserving. care, favour, gift, (suf) divine grace, a name
- Indra S** **इन्द्र** [Índra] - old Ariyan god, who brought the world into being by slaying the dragon Vrtra - the king of heaven. vol.III-215,226; vol.V-161,162; vol.VII-80, 81,243; vol.VIII-330; GVN.-82; Sangi.III-2; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-516,519,629
- Indra sabha - story about the fairy Sabzpari and prince Gulfa:m. vol.V-161
- indraloka S** **इन्द्रलोक** [índraló:ka] - Indra's world, heaven, (suf) the jinn-world. vol.I-127; vol.III-136; vol.VII-80,81; vol.VIII-330; vol.X-222; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-439
- inkisar A** **انكسار** [inkisá:r] - contrition, humility, meekness, (suf) selflessness. vol.VIII-230; vol.XIII-193,203; Ga. (Suluk III,1,10); Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-274n,328,333
- insan, insaan A** **انسان** [insá:n] - human being, mortal, (suf) the physical plane, the humane person, the gentle and wise man. vol.V-25,26; Sanga.I-41; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-709
- inshah Allah A** **انشاء الله** [ínshá: Alláh] - God willing, an expression often used by Moslims
- invocation** - (suf) towards the One, the Perfection of love, harmony and beauty, the only Being, united with all the Illuminated Souls, who form the embodiment of the Master, the Spirit of Guidance. Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-236,237,241,266,267
- Iqbal A** **اقبال** [Iqbá:l] - Indian Moslim poet, Sir Mohammed Iqba:l (1875-1938). He stresses the need for man to develop to the full all the latent powers within him.

- This, he thinks, is the essence of the true Isla:m. vol.I-22; vol.VIII-332
- Iraqi P** **ايراقى** [l'rá:qi:] - a Persian poet. vol.V-182,183; vol.VIII-188
- irm A** **ارم** [írm, íram] - a fabulous garden in Arabia Felix, paradise, name found in poetry by Oma:r Khayya:m
- 'Isa A** **عيسى** [í:sa] - Moslim name for Jesus
- 'isha A** **عشا** [ísha:] - nightfall, evening, fifth Moslim prayer at sunset or nightfall
- Ishmael A** **اسماعيل** [Isma:'í:l] - eldest son of Abraham, from whom sprang the Arabic, Islamic tribes. vol.IX-170,193,198; vol.XII-242; Gi.(Mazhab II,1); Rel.Gath. 26,27
- 'ishq A** **عشق** [íshq] - love. Sanga.I-35,40,47
- 'ishq Alláh, ma'bú:d Alláh - (ma'bu:d - adored, beloved, God), God is love and God is the Adored One. vol.V-17, 88,143,144; vol.XII-141; vol.XI-188 mahbub for ma'bud, then: God is the Beloved, (suf) the phrase is usually rendered: God is Love, Lover and Beloved. Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-816
- ishwara S** **ईश्वर** [í:shwara] - powerful, supreme, ruler, king, lord, name for Brahman, Shiva and other gods. vol.VII-12
- islam A** **الاسلام** [islá:m] - the religion which originated in Arabia with the Prophet Mohammed's preaching. vol.I-56; vol.II-46,157; vol.III-159; vol.IV-116; vol.V-18,23,118, 121,209,210,222,248; vol.VI-187; vol.VII-26,165,225; vol.VIII-19; vol.IX-155,164,170,193-203,215,218,236,247,264; vol.X-123,140,253; vol.XII-130,133; vol.XIII-28,91,93,107,108,120,

121; Ga.(E.R.R.I,9 II,4,7), (Naqsh.II,5 III,4); Gi.(Tass.III,2), (Mazhab I,1,4,7 II,1,10 III,8,9); Sanga.I-45,49 III-13; Sangi.I-33, Rel.Gath.17,26,28,30,37,46; Gath.1,2,3,4 (all old series), 16,46; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-49,53,54,215 II,84f

**ismahism** misspelling for ism-e-azm

**ism e azm** A **اِسْمِ اعْظَم** [ísm e á'zm] - the greatest name, the name of God, (ism - name, a'zm - greatest). vol.II-64,157; vol.XII-118,122; Gi.(Aml.I,1)

**Israel** A **عِزْرَ اِئِيل** ['izraí:l] - 1) angel of inspiration. vol.V-104

2) Name given to Jacob at the Jabbok. Gen.32-28, 35-10; Sufi vol.II-36

**Israfil** A **اِسْرَافِيل** [Ísra:fi:l] - angel of resurrection, (suf) angel explaining revelations. vol.V-104

**itr (atr)** A **عطر** ['itr, 'atr] - perfume. vol.V-232; Gi. (Tass.I,3)

**ittifaq** A **اتفاق** [ittifá:q] - agreement, concord, harmony, (suf) conciliation. vol.VIII-243; Gath.(50); Com..W. 1923<sup>II</sup>-118n

# J

**jaap** see jap(a)

**jabarut, jabrut** A **جبروت** [jábru:t] - omnipotence, heaven, dominion, (suf) the sphere of the soul, astral sphere. cf. sushupti. vol.I-141-143; vol.IV-201; vol.V-25,26; Gi.(Dhyana III,4,8); Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-138; 1923<sup>I</sup>-309,318 1923<sup>II</sup>-540,683

**jabbar** A **جَبَّار** [jabbá:r] - omnipotent, mighty, the compeller, al-Jabba:r - one of the 99 names of God. Sangi.III-1 (to overcome the will)

**Jacob** - moslim name: Yaqu:b. Old Test. Gen.25-33,35,37, 38,42,43,46-50; Hos.12,3; Ps.105,23; Mal.1,2; New Test. Rom.9,10; Hebr.11,21; Qur'a:n II,132,133; VI,84; XIX,49n; XXIX,72; Sufi vol.II-36; vol.IX-221,222; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-385, 393f

**jad** A **جد** [jad] - grandfather, origin. vol.XII-14

**jadar** ?? not found anywhere. In Gi.(Dhyana II,10) said to mean 'necessity of nature'

**jafar** A **جَافَر** [jáfar] - the art of making amulets and charmes, science of numerical values of letters. vol.II-35

**jagrat** S **जाग्रत** [já:grat] - (state of) waking, being awake at night for spiritual purposes, Hindu term for Nasut. vol.IV-198; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-136

**jainism** from S **jain** **जैन** [jáinism, jain] - one of the religions of India (esp. Gujera:t and the Malabar

coast), at least as old as Buddhism. Their great leader Ma-ha:vi:ra died in 476 B.C., but is said to have been preceded by 23 Tirthankaras (saints) who have attained nirwana and are also called Jí:na (conqueror). Hence the name Jain. Split up in many different sects. vol.IX-169,257; vol.XIII-116; Gi.(Mazhab I,9); Gath.2 (old series); Com.W.1923<sup>l</sup>-131

**jalatarang** H जलतरंग [jálatárang] - a set of cups containing various quantities of water, on which Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n used to play by rubbing moist fingers round the rims of the cups. vol.II-15

**jali** A جلی [jalí:] - clear, distinctly audible, (suf) Zikr chanted aloud

**jalil** A جلیل [jalí:l] - glorious, illustrious, high in dignity, majestic, sublime, al-Jali:l - one of the 99 names of God. Sangi.II-50

**jam** P جام [ja:m] - cup, bowl, in Persian poetry a symbol for revelation of divine acts. vol.I-49; Com.W.1922<sup>l</sup>-336f

**jam e kauthir** P/A جام کوثر [já:m e káu-thar (A), káusar (U)] - name of a nectar-flowing fountain in paradise, symbol of abundance, of prosperity or wisdom. vol.I-180

**jami Jamsheyd** (U), **ja:m e Jamshid** (P) جام جمشید [já:m e Jámshi:d] - the cup of Jamshi:d, (suf) symbol for something bringing ecstasy. vol.I-49; vol.IX-218; vol.XIII-107; Ga.(Naqsh.II,5)

**jame'** A جامع [já:m'] - the collector, the Gatherer, al-Ja:m' - one of the 99 names of God

**Jami** P جامی [Já:mi:] - real name Mulla (Maula:na:) Nurud-Di:n 'Abdur-Rahma:n. Great poet, scholar and mystic, connected with the Naqshbandiyya order, born at Ja:m in Khora:sa:n in 1414 and died in 1494. vol.I-43,72; vol.V-180; vol.VII-254; vol.VIII-14,17,228,271; vol.X-130,133; vol.XI-159,195; vol.XII-113,133,142; Soc.Gath.30; Com.W.1923<sup>l</sup>-208

**jamiat** P جمعیت [jamí:'at] - meeting, gathering, conference, committee, university, academy

**jamiat e am** [jamí:'at e 'á:m] - ('a:m - general) in Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's days a meeting in connection with the Esoteric School, attended by Murshids, Murshidas, Khalifs, Khalifas, ShaiKhs and Shaikhas

**jamiat e khas** [jamí:'at e khá:s] - (kha:s - special) in Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's days a meeting in connection with the Esoteric School, attended only by Murshids and Murshidas

**Jamsheyd** U جمشید [Jámshi:d (P)] - legendary king of Persia. vol.I-49; vol.XII-71,72,143; vol.XIII-107; Ga.(Naqsh.II,5); Gi.(Kashf III,6,7), (Ashar I,1); Com.W.1923<sup>l</sup>-226

**janeu** S जनेऊ [jané:-u:] - the sacred thread of the Hindu

**jannat** A جنت [jánnat] - a garden, paradise. vol.I-167; vol.V-54; vol.VII-175; Com.W.1923<sup>l</sup>-634n

**janudesh** S/H جَانُو دیش / جَانُو دیش [já:nudé:sh or já:nu:dé:sha] - ja:nu - knee, thigh, de:sh - country. Murshid uses it in the meaning: loins. Sanga.III-86

**jap(a)** S जप [jáp(a)] - repetition of a name of God, or a mantra, cf. Fikr and Wazî:fa. Gi.(Ryazat I,6,7); Sangi.I-69 II,2

**Jebrail** see Jebrail

**Jebrail** A جبرائیل [Jibra'íl:] - angel who compels men to tread the way of God, the leading light, inspiration, revelation. cf. Gabriel. vol.V-104; vol.IX-230; vol.XIII-121,122; Ga.(Naqsh.III-5)

**jelal** A جلال [jalá:] - dignity, grandeur, glory, (suf) the masculine principle of power and activity, Chinese yang, right hand side. vol.I-121; vol.II-22,34,59,115,116; vol.V-231; vol.VII-74,143,177,206,236; vol.VIII-94; vol.IX-125,127; vol.X-205; vol.XI-132; vol.XIII-95,160,161; Ga.(Naqsh.I,4), (P.A.III,5,7); Gi.(Tass.I,3), (Asr.u.An.I,7,8,9,10 II,2,4,9,10 III,1,2,3); Sanga.I-29 III-29,49,80-91; Sangi.I-85,92; Soc.Gath.53; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-44 1923<sup>II</sup>-189,191f,207,442,568f

jelá:li: - adjective belonging to jela:l. Gi.(Asr.u.An.I,8)

**Jelal-ud-Din Rumi** see Rumi

**jemal** A جمال [jamá:] - beauty, elegance, (suf) the feminine principle of love, comprehension, wisdom, Chinese yin, left hand side. vol.I-121; vol.II-22,34,115,116; vol.V-231; vol.VII-74,143,177,206,236,237; vol.VIII-94; vol.IX-125,127; vol.X-205; vol.XI-132; vol.XIII-95,160,161; Ga.(Naqsh.I,4), (P.A.III,5,7); Gi.(Tass.I,3), (Asr.u.An.I,7-10 II,2,4,9,10 III,1,2,3); Sanga.I-29 III-29,80-91; Sangi.I-85,92; Soc.Gath.53; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-44 1923<sup>II</sup>-189,191f,207,386,442,568f

jemá:li: - adjective belonging to jema:l. Gi.(Asr.u.An.I,8)

**jennat** see jannat

**Jesus** apart from the New Testament see Qur'a:n II-81, 254; III-40/52,73; IV-156; V-19,50,109ff; VI-85; XIX-23,24,31; XXIII-52; XLIII-57,63; LVII-27; LXI-6,14; Sufi vol.I-14,30,31,34, 46,82,83; vol.II-26; vol.IV-118; vol.VIII-35,190,249,264; vol.IX-170,179-192,226,233,238,240,272; vol.X-95,154,267; vol.XIII-127,130; Ga.(Naqsh.III,7,10); Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-48,49,50,70,124, 126,158,159,315,326,338,341

**Jesoda** see Yashoda

**Jibra'il** see Jebrail

**jinn** A جن [jin] - a spirit, one of the genii, inhabitant of the world between earth and the angelworld, the world of intellect and arts, a being with mind, the covered ones, the unseen. vol.I-20,39,98,99,124-133,136-140,142,145-147, 165,169,174-182,185,233,234; vol.II-35; vol.III-13,26-28,36, 37,73,88,214,237,240; vol.V-91-93,100,102,103,107,108,110, 113,114,119; vol.VI-155,226,228,229; vol.VII-160,241; vol.VIII-32,36,135,154-157; vol.IX-118,205; vol.X-127,197; vol.XI-54,129,134,153-157,235,252; vol.XII-14,15; GVN.-103; Gi.(Ka.u.Kab.I,1), (Kashf II,9 III,5,10), (Mazhab III,3), (Suluk I,4); Sanga.I-41 III-4,50,76,88; Sangi.I-13,52 II-3,4,7,8 III-12; Rel.Gath.45,59; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-154; 1923<sup>II</sup>-427,428,429,436f,452, 453,466,595f,645f,656,684,686f

**jivan** S जीवन [jí:van(a)] - life, existence

jivan mukhta for jivan mukta जीवन मुक्त [jí:van múkta] - being free (mukta) from the cycle of rebirths. vol.V-121; Gath.39

**jive soham** S ?? जीवन सोहम ? - a word which gives success

**jnana** S ज्ञान [jná:na] - knowledge, understanding, wisdom, higher knowledge. vol.I-125; vol.VI-27; vol.VII-210; Gi.(Dhyana III,4); Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-429

**jnyanakand** S ज्ञानकाण्ड [jná:naká:nd(a)] - that portion of the Vedas which relates to knowledge of the One Spirit (ka:nda - section, part).

**Joseph** - son of Jacob, Moslim name: Yú:suf. Genesis 30-50; Qur'a:n VI-84; XII; XL-36; Sufi vol.I-33; vol.V-144,155-157; vol.VII-75; vol.VIII-34; vol.X-122; vol.XII-133,148; Gi.(Kashf.III-6); Gath.46; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-325

**Jumma Shah** A جمعه شاه [Júmma' Shá:h] - one of Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's ancestors. vol.XII-129

**Jumna** see Yamuna

**Junayd Baghdadi** A جنید بغدادی [Junáid Baghdá:di:] - also called al-Junaid. Real name: Abu'l-Qa:-simu'l Junayd. Preferred soberness to intoxication on the spiritual path, was the founder of the Junaydiyya Order. He died in 909 or 910 A.D. vol.V-22

**jyotish** S ज्योतिष [jyó:tish] - astronomy, astrology. Ga.II,9; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-907n

# K

**ka'ba** A کعبه {ká'ba] - Moslim sanctuary in Mecca. vol.I-17; vol.II-202; vol.IV-54; vol.V-18,166,172-174,183; vol.VI-192; vol.VII-25,211; vol.XII-141,241,242,274; vol.XIII-117; GVN.-86; Ga.(Naqsh.III,1); Rel. Gath.58; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-55 1923<sup>II</sup>-193f

**kabala, kabbala** [kabala] - Jewish mystical scriptures. vol.I-16; vol.II-52; vol.VII-178,224; vol.VIII-19,37; vol.X-262; Gi.(Riazat I,7 III,1), (Kashf III,10); Rel.Gath.47,57; Soc.Gath.13; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-778

**kabir** A کبیر [kabí:r] - great, al-Kabi:r - one of the 99 names of God, ego. vol.XIII-203; Ga.(Suluk III,10)

2) Indian poet and sage venerated by both Hindus and Moslims. He taught ardent personal devotion instead of ritual and formalism. Presumably born at Benares in 1440 and died in 1518. vol.I-148; vol.V-85,221; vol.VI-117; vol.VIII-20,295,329; vol.XII-152; Gi.(Ka.u.Kab.III,2); Sanga.III-13; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-109,110

**kabs** see qabs

**Kadir** see Qadir

**kadr** see qadr

**kadria** see qa:diri:

**kafi** A کافی [ká:fi:] - the All-Sufficient, a name of God. Sangi.I-90 II-49,50; Com.W.II,265,266; 1923<sup>I</sup>-285

**kafir** A کافر [ká:fir] - an ungrateful one, who rejects a well-meant offering, infidel, impious, non-Moslim. vol.V-248; vol.XII-134; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-103; 1923<sup>1</sup>-12

**kaimun** see qayim

**kaiyum, kaiyumun** see qayyum

**kala** S काला [ká:la] - time, time as destroyer, death. vol.II-41; Sangi.I-98

2) music. vol.II-55

**kalam** see qalam

**kalamat** A कलाम [kálma] - word, speech, confession of faith, essential teaching of Isla:m. vol.IX-169; Gi. (Mazhab III,9)

**kalam ullah (kalam Allah)** A كلام الله [kalím ulláh (Alláh)] - the word of God. vol.X-69,140

2) he who communicates with God, Moslim name for Moses. vol.IX-147; Com.W.1923<sup>11</sup>-316

**kalanki** S कलंकी / कलंकिन [kalán-ki:] - spotted, name of a beautiful horse caught by Lava, the son of Ra:ma. vol. I-32; vol.XIII-28; Ga.(E.R.R.II,4)

**kalenka** see kalanki

**Kali** S काली [Ká:li:] - Hindu goddess. vol.IX-87,235,236; vol.X-65,66; Rel.Gath.50; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-328,329 1923<sup>11</sup>-209

**kali yug** S कलियुग [káli yúg(a)] - the fourth and worst age of the world, the iron age in which we live now. vol.VIII-214; vol.X-223

**Kalidasa** S कालिदास [Ká:lídá:sa] - name of an Indian poet, thought to be the greatest poet to write in Sanskrit. He wrote Shakuntala, a play much admired, al-

so in the west. It is uncertain when he lived and much poetry is rightly or wrongly attributed to him. vol.IV-226; vol. VIII-329; vol.X-233; Gi.(Muraq.III,8)

**kalim Allah** see kalam ullah

**kalma kalam** A کلمه کلام [kálma kalá:m (karna)] - repeat the sacred words, repeat the Moslim Confession of Faith. Gi.(Riazat I,7)

**kalpa** S कल्प [kálpa] - a day of Brahman, 1000 yugas, a fabulous period of time

**kalpadruma** S कल्पद्रुम [kálpadrúma] - the same as kalpavrksha, see there

**kalpataru** S कल्पतरु [kálpatáru] - the same as kalpavrksha, see there

**kalpavriksha** S कल्पवृक्ष [kálpavrksha or kálpavíksha] - the tree of desire, which grants one's every wish. vol.VII-135; vol.XIII-111; Ga.(Naqsh.II,9); Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-493

**kalyana** S (fem. kalyani) कल्याण / कल्याणी [kalyá:na, kalyá:ni:] - beautiful, lovely, good, fortunate

**kam** P کم [kam] - deficient, scanty, short, wanting, inconsiderable. vol.XIII-289; Ga.(Tass.III,9); Com.W. 1922<sup>1</sup>-275n; 1923<sup>11</sup>-176

**kam sukhun** کم سخون - (su:khun - speech) sparing of words. vol.XIII-194; Ga.(Suluk III,1)

**kama** S काम [ká:ma] - wish, desire, longing, love, lust, god of love, third motive in life according to Hinduism. vol.VII-206; vol.IX-259; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-75f

**kamana kalpavriksha, kamna kalpavraksha** see kalpavriksha, ka:mana - longing, desire

**kaml** S कमल [kámala, kámal] - lotos flower.  
vol.IX-207

**Kamsa** S कंस [Kámsa, Kánsa] - wicked king who tried to kill Krishna, but was killed himself in the end. vol.IX-162; vol.X-267; Gi.(Aml.I,7), (Mazhab II,6); Soc.Gath.24

**karat** see qira'at

**karim** A كريم [karí:m] - gracious, liberal, merciful, generous, al-Kari:m - one of the 99 names of God, the Merciful Being. Sangi.I-8

**karima** P كريمه [kari:ma] - fem. form of kari:m, poem of thanksgiving by Sa'di. vol.X-141,142; Soc.Gath.18  
2) name of the aunt of the Prophet Mohammed. vol.XII-235,240-243; Gath.27

**karma** S कर्मन/कर्म [kárman, nominat. kárma:] - act, work, result, the rhythm of past actions. vol.I-137,176; vol.II-35; vol.IV-45; vol.V-48,124,126,128; vol.VI-123,230; vol.VII-143,206,243; vol.VIII-110,139,143,163-172, 178; vol.IX-168; vol.XIII-288; Gi.(Mazhab I,2), (Dhyana I,4 III, 4); Sanga.III-13; Sangi.II-102; Rel.Gath.65; Gath.I,8; Com.W. II,206; 1923<sup>I</sup>-84,85,309 1923<sup>II</sup>-62,171,389,509,627, 673

**karmakand** S कर्मकाण्ड [kárm(a)ká:nd(a)] - that part of the Shruti which is related to ceremonial acts and sacrificial rites, (Hindi) religious ceremony, cult, science of rituals, using elaborate rituals

**karnatic music** - music of Southern India, where Dravidians live. vol.II-98

**karobi** - the picture described by Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n in vol.XIII-95 and Ga.(Naqsh.I,4) under this name is called by Egyptologists Horus Be:he:de:ti. They suggested that this

word might be derived from 'Cairo', meaning: coming from Cairo.

**Karun** see Qa:ru:n

**kasab** see qasb

**kashf** A كشف [kashf] - opening, manifestation, revelation, divine inspiration, occultism, intuition, one of the 'chapters' of the Ga. and Gi. vol.XIII-51-86; Ga.(Kashf I.5); Gi.(Dhyana II,1); Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-121,132n,142n

kashf ul kabur كشف القبر [káshf ul qabú:r] - opening (of the tomb), revelation, explaining, spirit phenomena, one of the 'chapters' of the Gi. Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-263

**Kashi** S काशी [Ká:shi] - Benares. vol.V-147

**kasif** A كثيف [kasí:f] - thick, dense. vol.XIII-142; Ga.(P.A.I,7)

**kaurava(s)** S कौरव [káurava] - descendant of Kuru, one of the contending parties in the Maha:bha:rata, cf. Pa:ndavas. They are the hundred sons of the blind king Dhrtara:shtra, the brother of king Pa:ndu. vol.IX-162; Gi. (Mazhab II,6)

**kausar** A كوثر [káusar (U), kauthar (A)] - name of a nectar-flowing river or fountain in paradise. Qur'a:n symbol of abundance of good, cf. ja:m e kausar. vol.V-54,56, 166; Sanga.III-87; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-695

**kauthar, kauthit** see kausar

**Kavi Ratnakar** S/H कवि रत्नाकर [Kávi Ratná:kar(a)] - Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's tutor, a Hindusta:ni poet. vol.XII-130

**kawel S** کنول / کنبول [kánwal] - lotos, waterlily.  
Gi.(Mazhab III,4)

**kayafa** see qayafa

**kayamat** see qayamat

**kaza** see qaza

**kazak** see qazaq

**Kazi al Hajad** see Qazil Hajaat

**kemá:l A** کمال [kemá:l] - perfection, (suf) the point between jela:l and jema:l, or between jema:l and jela:l. vol.I-30; vol.II-22,34,115,116; vol.III-75; vol.V-60,116; vol.VII-143,237; vol.IX-134; vol.X-208; vol.XI-132,133; vol.XIII-45,95,101,162; Ga.(P.A.III,7), (Naqsh.I,4,8), (E.R.R.III,9); Gi.(Muraq.I,4 II,4), (Asr.u.An.I,7,10 II,2,4,9,10 III,4); Sanga.III-5,48,49,80-91; Sangi.I-85,92 II-46,47 III-4; Rel.Gath.12; Soc.Gath.53; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-125,192f,204n,442f,633

**Kesar Bagh** see Qesar Bagh

**khaak** see khak

**khafir A** خبیر [khabí:r] - one who is aware, al-Khabir - one of the 99 names of God

**khafi A** خفی [khafí:] - imperceptible, secret, in a low, soft voice, (suf) the zikr chanted softly

**Khafiz A** خافضی [Kháfiz] - the Abaser, al-Kha:fiz - one of the 99 names of God

**Khagani P** خاقانی [Kha:qa:ni:] - a Sufi poet who lived at Shirvan from c.1129-1199. vol.V-22

**khair A** خیر [khair] - good, the angel who records a person's good deeds. vol.I-120; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-384

**khak P** خاک [kha:k] - dust, earth, the fifth and densest of the five elements. vol.I-112; vol.V-26; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-708

**khal P** خال [kha:l] - a mole on the face, in Persian poetry a symbol for a point of real unity with God, which is concealed and therefore represented as black

**khalif A** خلیفه [khalí:f(ah)] - successor, especially to the Prophet Mohammed, (suf) deputy appointed by a head of a Sufi Order. vol.I-29; vol.II-46,82; vol.IV-284; vol.V-104,222; vol.VII-117; vol.VIII-172,203; vol.IX-141; Gi.(Dhyana I,8 III,4,8); Sanga.I-5,56; Sangi.I-33,34,49,56 II-14,18,52; Gath.5 (old series),46; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-309,317

**khalil A** خلیل [khalí:l] - sincere friend, khali:l ullah - the friend of God, name which Moslim tradition gives to Abraham

**khaliq A** خالق [khá:liq] - creator, al-Kha:liq - one of the 99 names of God. Sangi.III-1

**khalwa wa 'uzla A** خلوه و عزله [khálwa wa úzla] - solitariness and retirement (khalwa cf. khilwat - solitariness, wa - and, 'uzla - retirement)

**kham P** خام [kha:m] - raw, uncooked, (suf) unaware, uninitiated, unexperienced, see also kam

**khamosh P** خاموش [kha:mó:sh] - silent  
Sha:h Kha:mo:sh - Sufi, whose Murshid told him to be silent and who never after spoke a word. vol.IV-217; vol.VIII-209

**khamush** see kha:mo:sh

**khanda S** کھنڈ [khánda] - a musical measure of five beats. vol.II-45

**khandan e Chisht** P خاندان چشت

[kha:nda:n e Chisht] - the Chisti order of Sufis, kha:nda:n - family, dynasty. vol.V-153; vol.XII-146

**khankah** see khanqah

**khanqah** P خانقاه [khá:nqa:h] - monastery, ashra:m, place where a murshid lives with his mureeds. vol. V-181; Gath.5 (old series)

**khaqani** P خاقانی [khá:qa:ni:] - imperial, royal, name of a celebrated Persian poet who lived at Shirvan from c.1129-1199. vol.V-22

**khar** A خَر [khar] - bad, the angel who records a person's bad deeds, P: donkey. vol.I-120; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-384

**kharabat** A خرابات [khará:ba:t] - a tavern, in Persian poetry pure Unity (wahdat)

**kharabati** خراباتی [khará:ba:ti:] - tavern-haunter, in Persian poetry the true lover, freed from discrimination, knowing that all acts and qualities are obliterated in the Divine

**khat** P خط [khatt] - a beard, moustaches, in Persian poetry used for the manifestation of Reality in spiritual forms

**Khatija** A خدیجه [Khadí:ja, but khatí:ja in India] - name of the Prophet Mohammed's first wife, name of Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's mother. cf. Teja. vol.III-178,179; vol.IX-194; vol.XII-129; Gi.(Kashf III,5); Rel.Gath.27

**Khatim al Mursalin** A خاتم المرسلین [Khá:timul Mursalín] - kha:tim - ring, seal, end + mursal, pl. mursali:n - prophets, the last messenger of divine wis-

dom, the seal of the prophets, i.e. the Prophet Mohammed. vol.V-20

**khatir** A خاطر [khá:tir] - inclination, affection, regard, consideration. vol.XIII-193,198; Ga.(Suluk III,1,5); Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-274n,304f

**khatum** A ختم [khatm, khátam] - conclusion, conclusion of the recital of the whole Qur'a:n, end, (suf) the third and last prayer in Universal Worship. GVN.-78; Gi.(Dhyana III,6); Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-313,314

**khawas** A خواص [kha:wá:ss] - the best people, patricians, aristocrats, the special portions of a certain teaching, the initiated, a 'chapter' of Sanga, Sangi. Com. W.1922<sup>I</sup>-412n

**khayali** A خیالی [khayá:li:] - imaginary, visionary, (of a dream) reproducing actions and thoughts of the day. vol.V-29

**Khayyam** عمر خیام ('Omar) P  
['Omár Khayyá:m] - real name Giyá:suddi:n Abulfáth 'Omar ibn Ibrahi:m al-Khayyá:mi:, a famous Persian mathematician, astronomer, free-thinker and poet. In his days he was most famous as a scientist, now in the West as a poet. He died at Nishapur in 1123. vol.I-41,120,229; vol.II-232; vol.III-261; vol.IV-170,267,285; vol.V-22,58; vol.VI-38,58,257; vol.VII-72, 89,132,152; vol.VIII-14,16,17; vol.X-94,130; vol.XII-59,76,113, 116,143; vol.XIII-104; Ga.(Naqsh.II,1); Gi.(Ashar I,1 II,1), (Suluk III,8); Sanga.I-40 III-32; Rel.Gath.64; Com.W.II,32; 1923<sup>II</sup>-31,384,406,564,638

**Khidr** A خضر [Khizr] - the guiding angel of all seeking souls, the Murshid of Moses according to Moslim

tradition, where he is said always to be the Murshid of a Prophet, al-Khidr, the Ever-flourishing, the Verdant. vol.II-242,243; vol.IX-105

**khilwat** A **خلوت** [khílwat (U), khalwa (A)] - retirement, solitude, privacy. vol.XII-141; Gi.(Muraq.I,8), (Dhyana II,3); Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-272

**khilwat dar anjuman** **خلوت در انجمن** [khílwat dar ánjuman] - (dar - in, anjuman - assembly), keep your privacy even in an assembly, in a crowd. vol.XII-141

**khirqā(h)** A **نرقه** [khirqā] - patched robe of a derwish

**khuda** P **خدا** [khudá:] - God, the self-revealing God, popularly explained as 'He who comes by Himself.' vol.I-13; vol.IV-214; vol.X-50; Sanga.III-25; Rel.Gath.57; Gath.13; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-159 1923<sup>11</sup>-892

**khudá:** há:fiz - God keep you, adieu, farewell ( **خدا حافظ** )

**khulk** A **تلق** [khulq] - politeness, amiability, good manners, graciousness. vol.VIII-239; vol.XIII-193; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Gath.37; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-274n; 1923<sup>11</sup>-106n

**khum** P **خم** [khum] - a large jar, a winejar, in Persian poetry: that which holds ecstasy, giving wine, revelation of Divine Names and Qualities

**khumkhana** P **خم خانه** [khúmkhá:na (U), khumkhaneh (P)] - vault where jars of wine are kept. In Persian poetry: containing the intoxicating wine of Being and the inborn love of God

**khusnasib for khushnasib** P **نوشنصیب**

[khúshnasí:b] - happy, fortunate, lucky, to attain happiness, Sangi.I-8

**Khusrau** P **نخسرو** [Khúsrau] - name of two Sassanid kings of Iran, famous for riches, Khusrau I (reigned 531-579) and Khusrau II (590-628). vol.V-59; vol.VII-172; vol.XII-230; GVN.-86. See also Amir Khusrau

**Khusru** see Khusrau

**khwaja** P **خواجہ** [khwá:ja] - master, man of distinction, (suf) title of a Sufi Master. vol.II-60,203,204; vol.V-74; vol.VIII-14,20; vol.XII-140; Soc.Gath.26

**khwanda peshani** P **خنده پیشانی** [khán-dah pe:shá:ni:] - a smiling or open forehead, cheerful. vol.XIII-266; Ga.(Tass.II,9); Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-242n,351

**kibria** A **کبریا** [kíbriya:] - grandeur, pride, logos. vol.III-220; vol.VI-57; vol.XIII-201,203,293; Ga.(Suluk III,9,10), (Tass.III,10); Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-297; 1923<sup>11</sup>-284,566,631

**kismet** see qismet

**Konsa, Kounsa** see Kamsa

**kotah kalam** A **کوتاه کلام** [kó:ta:h kálmah] - moderation in speech, (ko:ta:h - small, short + kalmah - word, speech). vol.XIII-194; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-275n

**kouthar, kouthir** see kausar

**Krishna** S **कृष्ण** [Kríshna or Krshna] - dark, black, Messenger of God said to be the eighth avata:ra of Vishnu. Stories about him are to be found in the Maha:-bha:rata, the Pura:nas and Pré:m Ságar. vol.I-14,31,33,34, 130,177,230; vol.II-15,45,46,51,75; vol.III-141,159,166,168, 169,177,178; vol.IV-118,213,284; vol.V-118,121,136,185,198;

vol.VI-187,260; vol.VII-41,71,106,129,225,265; vol.VIII-14,35, 37,178,179,182; vol.IX-30,48,51,143,144,146,160-163,173, 179,180,186,216,233,241,264,269,272,274; vol.X-16,67, 154,188,227,253,267; vol.XI-167,194,227; vol.XII-133,135, 161; vol.XIII-28,122; GVN.-76,215; Ga.(Naqsh.III,6), (E.R.R. II,4); Gi.(Aml.I,7), (Muraq.III,5,10), (Mazhab II,6); Sanga.I-24, 45 II-32,104; Sangi.II-10; Rel.Gath.20-23,33,35,40,57,66,68; Gath.16; Soc.Gath.10,23,24,27,52; Com.W.II,217; 1923<sup>1</sup>-301 1923<sup>11</sup>-17f,20,105,422,681

**kṛita yuga** S कृत युग [krīta yúg, kṛta yúga] - first or golden age of the world. vol.VIII-214; vol.X-223

**kriya yoga** S क्रिया योग [krīya: yó:ga] - particular exercises in Hatha yoga

**kshatria** S क्षत्रिय [kshátriya] - member of the second, the warrior or princely caste. vol.IV-43; vol.V-125,126; vol.IX-156; vol.XII-107; vol.XIII-115; Gi.(Mazhab I,6); Gath.46; Com.W.1923<sup>11</sup>-130

**kshobs** ?? Sanga.III-84

**kshudra** see shudra

**Kudisi** see Qudusi

**kudusun** see quddoos

**kufr** A كفر [kúfr] - infidelity, ingratitude, heathenism, incredulity, profanity. vol.VII-21; vol.VIII-20,22; Gi.(Tass.III.2)

**kull'i shayin hal'i kull** A كُلُّ شَيْءٍ هَالِكٌ [kúllu shayí:n há:likun] - all things will perish, which ought to be followed by: illá: wajhahu إِلَّا وَجْهَهُ - except his own face. vol.V-36

**kumbhak** ?? Sanga.III-88

**kumkum** S कुंकुम [kúmku(m)a] - saffron, red powder which Hindus touch with their fingertips and apply to images and to their foreheads. vol.IX-215; vol.XIII-113; Ga. (Naqsh.II,10); Com.W.1923<sup>11</sup>-126f

**kunashni** for Pahlavi kunishn [kúnishn] - doing, deed, in the Zoroastrian expression: thought, work and deed. vol.IX-178; Gi.(Mazhab II,3)

**kun ba ismi Allah** A [kún bi ísmi Alláh] - In the name of God: Be! كُنْ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ

**kundalini** S कुन्दलिनी [kúndalini:] - a snake, cosmic energy symbolised by a snake thought of as running through the various chakras or centres of the body. vol.XIII-140; Ga.(P.A.I,5)

**kunfu ukum** A كُنْ فَيَكُونُ [kún fa-yakú:nu] - say: Be! and it is. Qur'a:n II-117; Soc.Gath.43

**Kunti** S कुन्ती [Kúnti:] - mother of Arjuna, who is often addressed as Son of Kunti

**kursi** A كُرْسِي [kursí:] - chair, throne of God, seat of justice and distinction, (suf) centre at the root of the nose. vol.V-28; Sanga.II-112; Com.W.1923<sup>11</sup>-25

**Kurukshetra** S कुरुक्षेत्र [Kúrukshé:tra] - name of the field where the great battle between Kauravas and Pandavas (in the Maha:bha:rata) took place, as tradition has it, just North of Delhi. vol.IV-118

**Kurus** see Kauravas

**Kusha** S कुश [kúsha] - 1) a kind of grass used in religious observances by Hindus, considered sacred because the Amrita, the food of the gods, once lay on it 2) one of the sons of Rama. vol.VII-63,129

**kushad** P کشاد [kushá:d] - opening, loosening  
 kusha:d dar Ha:l - opening in emotions and feeling  
 kusha:d dar jela:l - opening in the flow of wisdom  
 kusha:d dar jema:l - opening in the sufferings of the heart  
 kusha:d dar kema:l - opening in the divine voice and vision  
 kusha:d dar khayá:l - opening in the wave of thought.

vol.V-30

**kushood** P کشود [kushú:d] - opening, expanding (of the heart), (suf) all that a mureed meets with on his way to his goal

**Kushtam** P - mentioned in vol.VIII-92 as the name of Rustom's father in the Persian story. His name was Sohrab, but he is referred to as Kustam, in order to rhyme with Rustam. Kushtam means: contest, fight, fighting and slaying, the King's champion

**kusti** کُستی [kústí:] - the sacred thread of the Parsi, worn round the middle, whereas the Hindu wears his over the left shoulder

**kutub** see qutub, qutb

**Kwan-Yin** Chin. [Kwán-Yín] - Avalokiteshvara (fem.aspect). The Divine Mother, goddess of mercy, one of the smaller figures of the Buddhist pantheon, representing the female aspect of the supreme Self within. J.B.Pratt says: 'The little lady Kwan-Yin is one of the loveliest forms of Buddhist mythology. She has not a trait one could wish absent or altered. In the heart of the Chinese Buddhist she holds the place which the Madonna holds in that of the pious Catholic and the same applies to Japan.' Gi.(Dhyana II,7)

# L

**lab** S لب [lab] - lip, in Persian poetry used to indicate the life-giving property of God

**lahu** see Lava (S), Lav (H) - the Indian bilabial articulation of -v- (unlike our lip-teeth pronunciation) must have made the impression of final -u- on western hearers. The -h- must have been inserted to indicate the break or the transition between the two vowels

**lahut** A لاهوت [lá:hu:t] - divinity, divine nature, spirit, (suf) sphere of malkut experienced in sleep. vol.I-142; vol.V-25,26; Gi.(Dhyana II,10); Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-541

**laj(a)** S لاج [la:j] - honour, sense of decency, delicacy. Sanga.III-35

**lakha** لاکھ [la:kh] - 100,000

**Lakshmi** S लक्ष्मी [Lákshmi:] - Hindu goddess of beauty and fortune, consort of Vishnu. vol.IX-207; vol.X-185; Gi.(Mazhab III,4)

**lama** Tibet लामा / ལ་མ་ (bla ma) [lá:ma:] - Buddhistic guru from Tibet or Mongolia, who may or may not be a monk. vol.II-137; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-504

**lassiya nrutya** see lasya nrtya

**lasya nrtya** S लस्य नृत्य [lá:sya nrtya] - the art of dancing inspired by Pa:rvati:. cf. Tandava. vol.II-45

**latif** A لطیف [latí:f] - delicate, subtle, graceful, gentle, al-Lati:f - one of the 99 names of God. Fem. lati:fa. vol.XIII-142; Ga.(P.A.I,7)

**Lava** S लव [Láva] - younger son of Ra:ma, the hero of the Ra:ma:yana. vol.I-32; vol.VII-63,129; vol.XIII-28; Ga.(E.R.R.II,4)

**lawama, lauwama** see nafs

**lawh** A لوح [lauh] - a tablet, a page, (suf) fount of inspiration, Pers: rising, appearing, being manifest. vol.V-28; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-25

**laya(m)** S लय [láya(m)] - absorption, destruction, annihilation of the world, - metre, modulation, (Buddhism: annihilation. cf. fana), (yoga: silencing of the mind, death, rest). vol.IX-174; Rel.Gath.33; Com.W.II,148; 1923<sup>II</sup>-44

**lazzat** A لذت [lázzat] - taste, flavour, delight. vol.V-26

**Leila** A لیلی [Láila (Laili)] - (Leili means: my Leila, the pitch-black, heroine of the famous love-story of Laila and Majnu:n. vol.III-140; vol.V-171-178; vol.VI-185; vol.VII-219,261; vol.IX-23; vol.X-175; vol.XIII-117-120; Ga.(Naqsh.III, 1,2); Sanga.III-76; Rel.Gath.18; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-100f

**lilavati** लीलावती / बिलवती S

[li:lá:vati:] - beautiful, charming. Sangi.I,8 there: prosperity

**lingam** S लिङ्ग [língam (nominat.)] - sign, emblem, sectarian mark, the male organ, the symbol under which Shiva is worshipped. It is a plain column of stone.

**lobh** S लोभ [lo:bh] - greed, desire. vol.V-143

**loka** S लोक [ló:ka] - space, room, region, world, plane; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-439,507,518

**louh** A لوح [lo:h] - (sign)board, an evident or radiant spot or centre, (suf) solar plexus, third centre in the body. Sangi.II-112

**lum (lam)** A - Indian magic word. [lum] - gleam, flash, what shines out noisily and extinguishes like a firecracker, a little, perceived and gone, sound of the earth. Sanga.III-86

**Luqman** A لقمان [Luqmá:n] - a Sufi scientist famous in Arabian tradition. He was of the family of 'Ad and was said to have built the great dike of Marib and to have received the gift of a very long life. A second Luqma:n, Luqm:an the Sage, is mentioned in the Qur'a:n XXXI-11. No exact dates are known of either. vol.V-172; vol.XII-83

# M

**Machandra** S मच्छंद्र [Machhándra] - hermit who told Gaurika to throw away his nugget of gold, which burdened him. vol.XIII-41; Ga.(E.R.R.III,4)

**madar ul maham** A مدار المہام [madá:r ul mahám] - prime minister, regent, chief manager of a business, (suf) secretary of the esoteric school

**madeniat** A معدنیات [ma'daniá:t] - mineral substances, mineral kingdom. vol.V-25

**madzub** see majzub

**maghrib** A مغرب [maghríb] - west, sunset, the 4th of the Moslim prayers, to be said at sunset

**mahabharata** S महाभारत [mahá:bhá:rata] - a long Indian epic about the struggle between Pa:ndavas and Kauravas and Krishna's share in it. vol.I-230; vol.II-52,115; vol.IX-241; vol.XI-183; vol.XIII-28; Ga.(E.R.R.II,4); Rel.Gath. 20,68

**Mahachandra** S महाच्छंद्र [Mahá:chá:ndra] - Yogi saint who was taken away from his many chelas to be married to queen Mahila:. vol.VIII-74

**Mahadeo** misunderstood for Mahadev(a)

**Mahadeva** S महादेव [Mahá:dé:v(a)] - the great (maha:) god (deva), esp. Shiva or Vishnu. vol.II-45,103; vol. IV-219,284; vol.VIII-14,249; vol.X-222,227; vol.XII-99 (by mistake?) Mahadevi; vol.XIII-152; Ga.(P.A.II,7); Gi.(Aml.I,7), (Riazat II,4), (Asr.u.An.I,10), (Muraq.III,5); Sangi.II-17; Rel.

Gath.69; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-534,536

**Mahadevi** S महादेवी [mahá:dé:vi:] - the great goddess, especially Durga. In vol.XII-99 probably a misspelling for Mahadeva

**Mahaish, Mahaesh** see Maheish

**mahatma** S महात्मन् [mahá:tman, nomin. mahá:tma:] - large-minded, noble, eminent, one of great soul, divine soul. vol.II-205; vol.IV-170,178,179,184-186; vol.V-87; vol.VI-114; vol.VIII-28,29,30; vol.X-25; Sanga.II-39,105,106 III-1,45; Sangi.II-46 III-13; Soc.Gath.49

**Mahe(i)sh** S महेश [Mahé:sha] - (maha: - great + isha - lord) the great Lord, a name for Shiva. vol.I-193; vol. XI-49; vol.XIII-101; Ga.(Naqsh.I,9); Gi.(Mazhab III,4)

**Mahila** S महिला [Máhila:] - woman, wife; queen who took the yogi saint Mahá:chá:ndra away from his chelas to marry her and become king. vol.VIII-74

**Mahmud Ghasnavi** A محمود غزنوی [Mahmú:d Gháznavi:] - lived from 971-1030, was sulta:n of Ghazni:, repeatedly invaded India, passing through the Panja:b and Ra:jputa:na, bringing Isla:m as well as poets and men of learning. vol.III-246; vol.VIII-130,319; vol.X-263; vol.XI-159; Gi. (Suluk II,3); Soc.Gath.13

**Mahratta** S मरहटा / مرهٹا [Marhatta] - member of a people living in the mid-west of India (a.o. Baroda). Their religion is Hinduism and their language Marhatti. They probably came into India early in the 11th century. vol.XIII-249; Ga.(Tass.I,5)

**mahtab** P مہتاب [mahtá:b] - moon, moonlight, (suf) lunar aspect of manifestation. vol.V-25; Sangi.I-8

**Maitra** see Maitreya

**Maitreya** S मैत्रेय [Maitré:ya] - benevolent, kind, the next human Buddha, who will come in thousands of years' time. Sanga.II-105; Com.W.II-201; 1923<sup>II</sup>-216,519

**majid** A ماجد [má:jid] - conspicuous for nobility, al-Ma:jid - one of the 99 names of God

**majid** A مجيد [mají:d] - glorious, exalted, al-Maji:d - one of the 99 names of God

**majja** S मज्जा/मज्जा [májja:] - marrow, pith, sap. Sanga.III-91 (there: refuse)

**majnun** A مجنون [majnú:n] - one whom love has turned mad, one obsessed, a madman, an emaciated person, lover and beloved of Laila. vol.III-140,173; vol.V-171-178; vol.VI-185; vol.VII-219,261; vol.IX-23; vol.X-175; vol.XIII-117-120; Ga.(Naqsh.III,1,2); Gi.(Ashar II,2); Sanga.III-76; Rel. Gath.18; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-100f

**majzub** A مجذوب [majzú:b] - one who is lost in divine meditation to such an extent that he has lost contact with ordinary life, often considered a madman. vol.I-105; vol.II-224,225; vol.III-15; vol.VI-179; vol.VII-114; vol.VIII-63,235; vol.X-124; vol.XII-143-145; Gi.(Aml.III,7); Sanga.III-31,77-79; Sangi.III-7; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-772f

**makam** see maqam

**makna** see miqna'

**maktul** see maqtul

**malak** A ملك [mál'ak] - a male angel. vol.I-115; vol.V-54,113; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-345n.388

**malakut** A ملكوت [málkú:t, málakú:t] - kingdom, realm, sovereignty, (suf) the plane of the jinn, sphere of thought

and imagination. cf. swapna. vol.I-141-143; vol.IV-198; vol.V-25,26; Gi.(Dhyana II,10 III,1,4); Com.W.II,189; 1922<sup>I</sup>-136; 1923<sup>I</sup>-304,309 1923<sup>II</sup>-540f

**malik** A مالك [má:lik] - master, owner, husband, land-lord, lord, God, the sovereign Lord, al-Ma:lik - one of the 99 names of God

**malika** A ملكة [málíka] - queen

**malik-ul-mulk** A مالك الملك [má:lik-al-múl] - the Owner of sovereignty, the Ruler of the Kingdom, al-Ma:likal Mulk - one of the 99 names of God

**mana** see manas

**manac** see (Guru) Nanak

**manas** S मनस् [mánas] - internal organ of perception and cognition, mind. vol.I-136; vol.II-65; vol.III-175; vol.IV-133; vol.VI-146 there: mana (misunderstood?); vol.VII-52,127; vol.XIII-64,81,261; Ga.(Suluk I,8), (Tass.II,6), (Kashf II,2); Sangi.I-12; Gath.I,5; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-166,189,357,492; 1923<sup>II</sup>-49

**manashni** for Pahlavi: mé:nishn - in mind (in the Zoroastrian term: in mind, word and deed). vol.IX-178; Gi.(Mazhab II,3)

**mangal** S/H मंगल / منگل [mángal(a)] - lucky, happy, fortunate, a festival, the planet Mars, Tuesday. Sanga.III-91

**mani** A مانع [má:né'] - the Preventer, the Withholder, the Hinderer, the Forbidder, al-Ma:ne' - one of the 99 names of God

**manipura** S मणिपुर [mánipúra] - a chakra near the solar plexus

**manomaya akasha** S मनोमयाकाश [máno:maya

á:ka:sha] - the body of mind, one of the five vehicles of the soul, (manomaya - the lower mind, a:ka:sha - space, possibility). vol.IX-219,220; vol.XIII-127,128; Ga.(Naqsh.III,8)

**manomayakosh(a)** same meaning as manomaya akasha

**Mansur** A منصور [Mansú:r] - a great Sufi Master, mystic and metaphysician who lived from 858-922. He travelled much, after which he settled at Baghda:d. He was most cruelly tortured and executed because he publicly said: 'I am the Truth', which meant: 'I am God'. His real name was Husain bin Mansu:r al Halla:j. vol.IX-110; Gi.(Mazhab III,1)

**mantiq ut tair** P منطق الطير [mántiq ut táir] - the Colloquy (Mantiq) of the Birds (Tair), a famous Sufi poem by Farid-ud-Di:n 'Atta:r. vol.X-131; Gi.(Dhyana III,7)

**mantra** S मन्त्र [mántra, nomin. mántram] - speech, sacred speech or text, prayer, intention, secret sacred word or expression to be repeated. cf. Zikr. vol.II-163,167,168; vol.VII-210; vol.VIII-283; vol.IX-12,215; vol.X-213; vol.XII-121; vol.XIII-18,113; Ga.(Naqsh.II,10), (E.R.R.I,6); Gi.(Riazat I,7); Sanga.III-8; Sangi.II-2; Gath.8,49; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-44 1923<sup>II</sup>-126, 211

**mantrashastra** मन्त्रशास्त्र [mántra shá:stra] - instruction, rule, theory, scientific work on mantras. vol.II-108; vol.IV-250

**mantra yoga** मन्त्रयोग [mántra yó:ga] - concentration of the mind, meditation, contemplation (yo:ga) by means of a mantra. cf. wazí:fah. vol.II-92,133; vol.VII-208, 210; vol.XI-90,91; vol.XII-103,118; vol.XIII-18; Ga.(E.R.R.I,6); Gi.(Riazat I,4,6,7); Soc.Gath.55; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-887

**Manu** S मनु [Manú] - from the root 'man' - to think.

The name belongs to fourteen mythological progenitors of mankind and rulers of the earth, each of whom rules for a period of 4,320,000 years. The first sprang from Swayambhu:, the self-existent one. To him the law-book of Manu is ascribed. The Manu of the present age is the seventh, with whom the legend of the deluge is connected. vol.VII-52, 127; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-519

**manusha** S मनुष्य [manúshya] - human being, human. vol.III-132,133; vol.VII-127; vol.VIII-204; vol.XII-41

manushi: vol.VII-52, misunderstood for the above?

**manvantara** S मन्वन्तर [mánvantara] - the period or age of a Manu. Q & A, After the Art of Personality; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-519

**maqam, muqam** A مقام [maqá:m, muqá:m] - place, site, situation, position, station, a stage of spiritual attainment. cf. ha:l. Ha:l (states) are the gifts of God, maqa:m is earned by effort and endeavour. Gi.(Dhyana III,6); Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-314

**maqtul** A مقتول [maqtú:l] - killed, slain, be destroyed. vol.V-198

**marefat** A معرفت [má'rifat] - knowledge, (suf) realization of God, the third step on the spiritual path. vol.VII-36,37 (here 4th step); vol.IX-199,200; Gi.(Mazhab I,7); Sanga.I-45

**mas(a)lla tanasukh** A مسألة تناسخ [másla(t) taná:sukh] - question, problem of reincarnation

**masjid i aks** A المسجد الأقصى [má:jsid e áqsa] - the al aksa mosque in Jerusalem, the innermost existence, also called Bait ul Ma'mu:r, the Place Of Absolute Peace

**masnavi** P مثنوی [másnavi:, A: mathnavi] - a certain sort of poem, especially a famous poem by Rumi (Masnavi-e-Ma'navi - spiritual couplets). vol.I-196; vol.II-15, 85,187; vol.IV-114,132,232,278,284; vol.V-32,122; vol.VI-259, 269; vol.VII-38,58,154,243,245; vol.IX-48,93,151; vol.X-127, 140,216; vol.XI-62,97; vol.XII-16,151,224; Gi.(Ashar II,2,3), (Dhyana III,7); Rel.Gath.43,53; Gath.34,46; Soc.Gath.10; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-315,316

**mass** see muss

**mast** P مست [mast] - drunk, (suf) in ecstasy, in Persian poetry used to convey that the (Divine) beloved does not pay heed to the lover. Com.W.II,168

**masti** - drunkenness, intoxication

**masumiat** A معصومیت [ma'sú:mi:yat] - simplicity, innocence, infancy. Rel.Gath.13

**matanat** P متانت [matá:nat] - dignity, firmness, constancy, solidity, seriousness. vol.XIII-194; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-274n

**matin** A متین [matí:n] - firm, solid, important, al-Mati:n - one of the 99 names of God

**matr** S मातृ [má:tr (nominat. má:ta:)] - mother. vol.X-212

**Maulabakhsh** A مولا بخش [Máulabákhsh] - name of Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's grandfather (1833-1896), a great and famous musician, composer and theorist, (maula - master, God + bakhsh - giving, giver). He tried to unify Hindustani and Carnatic music into one national musical system and created the first Indian Academy of Music: Gayanshala at Baroda. vol.II-36; vol.XII-129-131,136

**maul(a)vi** P مولوی [mául(a)vi:] - Sufi order founded by Ru:mi, the order of the dancing Derwishes. In Turkey: mevlavi. vol.II-60; vol.V-32

**mawakul** see muwakkal

**maya** S माया [má:ya:] - supernatural or wonderful power, trick, cosmic illusion which makes the One appear as a multitude. vol.I-156,162; vol.III-136; vol.VII-12,183,235; vol.VIII-189,200; vol.IX-224; vol.X-170,270; vol.XII-136,209; vol.XIII-94,280; Ga.(Naqsh I,3); Com.W.II,202; 1923<sup>1</sup>-336 1923<sup>II</sup>- 76,157,267

**mazhab** A مذهب [mázháb] - conduct, manner, belief, doctrine, ideology, school movement, philosophy of life, creed, name of some 'chapters' of the Githas, there called 'Comparative Religion'

**mehr** P مهر [mé:hr] - love, friendship, sun  
mé:hra: - blessed by mercy

**mehrab** A محراب [mihrá:b] - arch, niche, arch in a mosque showing the direction of Mecca, towards which a Muslim faces when praying. vol.V-166; vol.X-204; vol.XII-94

**mesnavi** see masnavi

**mesquin** A مسکین [miskí:n] - poor, indigent, miserable, (suf) derwishes. vol.XII-141

**Mevlevi** - Turkish name for the Maulavi: order

**mim** A میم [mi:m] - the letter m. Sanga.III-9

**miqna'** A مقنع / مقنعه [míqna' or mícna'a] - veil before the face of a king. vol.XIII-21; Ga.(E.R.R.I,8)

**Mir Mahebb Ali Khan** میر محبوب علی خان [Mí:r Máhbú:b 'Alí Khá:n] - Niza:m of Hyderabad (1866-1911) at whose court Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n played and sang. His pen-name

was Asaf. vol.I-237; vol.III-118; vol.XII-137; Sangi.I-45

**Mirabai** S **मीराबाई** [Mí:rabái:] - a Rajasthani princess who was a great poetess in the 15th or 16th century. She was a devotee of Krishna. vol.III-167-169; vol.XII-152  
**miraj, meraj** A **مراج** [me'rá:j] - a ladder, ascent, the Prophet Mohammed's journey to Heaven. vol.IX-230; vol. XIII-108,121; Ga.(Naqsh.III,5); Gi.(Kashf III,6); Sangi.I-14; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-262

**Miran Datar, Mirā Ditta** S **मिरानदातर** [Mirá:n Dá:tar] - a great healer, a Sufi saint at whose tomb at Ujjain possessed people are often healed. vol.II-206; vol.V-75,76

**Misr** A **مصر** [Misr, Masr] - Egypt. vol.V-155

**misra** S **मिस्रा** [mísra:] - mixed, blended, combined, a musical measure of seven beats. vol.II-45

**missal** see **mithal**

**mithal** A **مثال** [mithá:l] - likeness, similitude, mental or heavenly plane, state of a person whose physical body has been taken away and who lives like in a dream. vol.V-68; Sanga.I-41

**mithea** S **मिथ्या** [míthya:] - falsehood, untruth, illusion. cf. ma:ya:. vol.IX-224; vol.XIII-94; Ga.(Naqsh.I,3)

**mitra** S **मित्र** [mítṛa] - friend, name of an old Indo-Iranian god. vol.X-212

**mlench** S **म्लेच्छ** [mlécch] - barbarian, man of low birth, a person of an outcaste race, sinful person, one who does not believe in the speaker's own religion, cf. ka:fir, heathen, pagan. vol.XII-134; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-12n

**Mohammed** A **محمد** [Mohámmed or Mohámmad] - the Prophet of Islam, born c.570 A.D., migrated from Mecca

to Medina in 622 (Hajira), commencement of Islam. He died in 632. The name occurs in too many places to mention each of them

**Mohammed Chehl** A **محمد چهل** [Mohámmed Ché:hl] - called by Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n the greatest spiritualist in India. vol.V-66

**Mohammed Ghauth** A **محمد غوث** [Mohámmed Ghauth (or Ghaus in Urdu)] - a derwish at Gwalior (a town c.150 K.M. south of Agra), who put the enemy's army to flight by just waving his arms. vol.V-22,198; Gi.(Aml.I,6)

**Moin** A **معین** [Mo'í:n] - helper, fem. form: Mo'í:nia

**Moin-ud-Din Chishti** A **معین الدین چشتی** [Mo'í:n-ud-Dí:n Chíshti:] - great Sufi Master of the Chishti-line who lived from 1142-1236 or 1135-1229. He is called the Uncrowned Emperor of India and his tomb in Ajmer (Rajasthan) is yearly visited by thousands of pilgrims, both Muslims and Hindus. vol.II-60,98,203; vol.V-22,32,119; vol. VIII-14,20; vol.X-66; vol.XII-140; Sanga.II-34; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-326-9  
**moksha** S **मोक्ष** [mó:ksha] - deliverance, release, loosening, unbinding, death, the fourth motive in life. vol. VII-206; vol.IX-260; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-76

**momin** A **مومن** [mó:min, mú:min] - an orthodox muslim, a true believer, guardian of the faith, harmonious, al-Mo:min - one of the 99 names of God. fem. mó:mina

**Moses** [Mó:ses, Mú:sa (A)] - founder of the Jewish religion.

Old Test. Ex.2-34; Lev.1-8; Num.1-36; Deut.1-34; Ps.90,103, 105; Is.63-12; Jer.15-1

New Test. Mat.17-3; Mk.9-4; Luke 9-20,16-29; John 3-14;

Acts 7-20; Heb.3-2,11-24; Rom.10-5; Rev.15-3

Qur'a:n 2-48ff, 7-160, 20-36, 28-2-30; 18-62; 19-52; 20-95

Sufi vol.I-14,31,33,119; vol.II-26,62,75,242,243,261,262; vol. III-178; vol.IV-76,118,180; vol.V-21,119,121,129,130,183,184, 185,205,210; vol.VI-187,212; vol.VII-25,27,28,41,100,106, 137,187,202,225,239; vol.VIII-18,19,35,37; vol.IX-48,51,72,73, 105,144,147,173,174,186,198,208,241,258,270-277; vol.X-67, 154; vol.XI-166,179; vol.XII-132-134,148; GVN.-76; Gi.(Ka.u. Kab.I,6), Shaf.II,6 III,6), (Kashf III,10), (Ashar I,1 II,3), (Mazhab II,1 III,7), (Dhyana I,3); Sanga.II-31,81,99; Rel.Gath.20, 21,30,32-35,38,40,41,57,64,65; Gath.1,2 (old series); Soc. Gath.23,27,54; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-48,126,231,232,329,330 1923<sup>II</sup>-43, 45,46,315,325,392,422

**moslim, moslem** see muslim

**motubah** probably misunderstood for mu'tabar

**mu'akhkhar** A **مؤخر** [mu:'akhkhar or mú:'akhkhir] - hinder, posterior, delayed, postponed, the Delayer, al-Mu'akhkhar - one of the 99 names of God. Also explained as the Fulfiller. Sangi.I-69

**mubdi** A **مبدی** [mubdí:] - the Beginner, the Originator, al-Mubdi: - one of the 99 names of God

**mudra** S **मुद्रा** [múdra:] - name of particular positions or intertwining of the fingers (24 in number) commonly practised in religious worship or in dance, supposed to possess an occult meaning and magical efficacy. cf. shaghal. Sangi.II-2; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-57n

**muezzin** A **مؤذن** [mú:ezzin (Turki), mu'adhdhin (A)] - man who calls out the hours of prayer from the top of the minaret of the mosque at the 5 appointed times of

prayer. vol.IX-196; Gi.(Mazhab I,4)

**mughani** A **مغنی** [mughní:] - making rich or independent, making free from want, the Enricher, al-Mughni: - one of the 99 names of God

**muhaimin** A **مهیمن** [muhaímin] - the Protector, al-Muhaimin - one of the 99 names of God

**muhazir** A **محاضر** [muhá:zi:r, fem. muhá:zi:rah] - in the presence of, in the company of, associate of one revered as Hazrat; the ecstasy of the heart

**muhmil** see ima:n

**muhsi** A **محصی** [muhsí:] - the Counter, the Reckoner, al-Muhsi: - one of the 99 names of God

**muhyi** A **محيی** [muhyí:] - the Quickener, the Giver of Life, al-Muhyi: - one of the 99 names of God

**muid** A **معید** [mu'í:d] - the Restorer, al-Mu'i:d - one of the 99 names of God

**muizz, mu'izz** A **معزز** [mu'ízz] - the Honourer, al-Mu'izz - one of the 99 names of God

**mujahada** A **مجاهده** [mujá:hada] - connected with jiha:d: fighting against infidels in defence of the faith, earnest striving for the mystical life

**mujib** A **مجبیب** [mují:b] - granting an answer, responding, consenting, the Responsive, the Approver, al-Muji:b - one of the 99 names of God

**mukhti** see mukti

**mukti** S **मुक्ति** [múkti] - liberation. See moksha, nirwana, fana. vol.II-139,250; vol.V-18; vol.VII-182; vol.VIII-166, 168,172,312; vol.X-125; Sanga.III-13; Sangi.III-22; Gath.I,9; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-120 1923<sup>II</sup>-499

**muladhara** S मुलाधार [mú:la:dhá:ra] - chakra at the base of the spine

**mulla** A ملا [múlla: (P), maula (A), mallah (U)] - lord, vassal, partner, schoolmaster who in a village has also charge of the mosque, priest. vol.V-180; Sanga.I-36

**mumit** A ممیت [mumít:t] - the Killer, the Creator of death, al-Mumi:t - one of the 99 names of God

**mumtaz** A ممتاز [mumtá:z] - exalted, distinguished, illustrious

**muni** S मुनि [múni] - a man driven by impulse, a saint, ascetic, hermit, especially one who has taken a vow of silence. vol.VIII-102,206; vol.X-76; vol.XII-139; Gath.24

**munir** A منیر [munír:r] - brilliant, shining. Com.W.II,263

**munkir** A منکر [múnkir] - one who denies, an atheist, one of the two angels who write down a person's deeds after his death. cf. Naki:r. vol.I-121; vol.V-52,166

**munni** ? - dear, darling, sweetheart, pretty little girl

**muntaqim** A منتقم [múntaqim] - avenging, al-Muntaqim - one of the 99 names of God

**muqaddim** A مقدم [muqáddim, muqáddam] - given precedence, preferred, expeditor, the bringer forward, al-Muqaddim - one of the 99 names of God

**muqit** A مقیت [muqí:t] - giving food, nourishment or sustenance, the Sustainer, the Strengtheners, al-Muqit - one of the 99 names of God

**muqsit** A مقسط [múqsit] - the Equitable, al-Muqsit - one of the 99 names of God

**muqtadir** A مقتدر [múqtadir] - possessing power, strong, able, prevailing, al-Muqtadir - one of the 99 names

of God

**murad hassil** A مراد حاصل [murá:d há:sil] - (place of) acquiring one's desires (mura:d - desire, vow, end + ha:-sil - result, acquisition)

**murakhabah, murakkabah** see muraqaba

**muraqaba** A مراقبه [murá:qaba] - watch, meditation, fear of God, divine contemplation, constant awareness of God, one of the 'chapters' of the Githas, there translated by 'concentration'. Sangi.II-2

**murawat** A مروءت [muráwwat] - benevolence, consideration, politeness, affability, (suf) refraining from actions out of respect for someone else. vol.III-237; vol.XII-94; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-342f

**mureed** A مرید [murí:d] - willing, a disciple, a follower, called chela among the Hindus. vol.I-47,48,52,57; vol.II-36,245; vol.IV-93,94,217,279; vol.V-58,120,180,181,186,187,221-223,248; vol.VI-53,96,256,275; vol.VII-127,128; vol.VIII-70,197,244,299; vol.IX-190,245; vol.X-78-81,86,104,105,109-111,113,125; vol.XI-140,175; vol.XII-94,104,115,150,153,162; vol.XIII-36; GVN.-166,246; Ga.(E.R.R.III,1); Gi.(Aml.III,2), (Muraq.II,1 III,5-7), (Riazat I,10), (Tass.III,2), (Mazhab I,5 II,2), (Dhyana I,7,9,10 II,3,4); Sanga.I-5,7,16,17,20,21,52,56-59,61-63,74,77-79 II-10,13,14,22,28,30,32-36,41,48,50,51,76,82,86-89,92,96,100,103,104,106 III-7,12,14,15,26,42-44,48,53,58-61,68,70,74,77; Sangi.I-2-4,10,28,30,34,37,41,42,49,53-57,59,61-64,70,72,76,83-86,88-104 II-18,19,22,24-26,29-50,52-56; Rel.Gath.16; Gath.3,17,19,5 (old series),33,34,41,49,50; Soc.Gath.6; Com.W.II,137,142,199,203,206; 1923<sup>I</sup>-44,45,233,245,249,250,253,255,259 1923<sup>II</sup>-462f,531,721

**murshid** A **مرشد** [múrshid] - a spiritual teacher, called Guru among the Hindus and Starets in the Russian Church. vol.I-14,48,50-52,57,76,95; vol.II-36,150,170,233,244; vol.IV-93,94,141,234,281; vol.V-32,33,45,58,70,71,75,115,118,119,187,221-223,241,248; vol.VI-53,67,94,96,211; vol.VII-127-129,259; vol.VIII-23,38,46,63,70,197,209,231,244,299; vol.IX-115,170,188,190,235; vol.X-62,80-82,84,86,103,109-111; vol.XI-35,84,175,214; vol.XII-73,94-96,115,123,141,146-149,162; vol.XIII-115,150,198; Ga.(Suluk III,5), (P.A. II,4); Gi.(Aml.I,1 II,6), (Ka.u.Kab.I,6), (Muraq.III,5-7), (Riazat I,10 II,6), (Kashf III,3), (Tass.III,2), (Mazhab I,5 II,2 III,10), (Dhyana I,8); Sanga.I-5,7,16,21,52,56-59,61,62,74,76-79 II-10,14,22,27,30,32-34,36,37,41,64,74-77,82,84,86-91,95,96,103,104,107 III-12,14,15,26,39,42-44,50-53,58-62,68,70,77,83-85,87; Sangi.I-34,37,38,49,72,74,89-104 II-13,14,18,31,33,37,40-43,47,48,51,52,54-56; Rel.Gath.26; Gath.3,8,17,19,20,33-35,41,46,49,50,5 (old series); Soc.Gath.6; Com.W.II,60,126,194,206,255,259; 1923<sup>I</sup>-233,249,250,253,255,257,259,261,293 1923<sup>II</sup>-72,125,531,552,569

murshida (fem.). Sangi.II-52

**Murtaza** A **مرتضیٰ** [Múrtaza] - the Chosen One, the Elect, in the Islamic world a name for 'Ali

**muruat** see murawwat

**musawwir** A **مصور** [musáwwir] - forming, painting, a painter, a sculptor, (fem. musávirah), al-Musawwir - one of the 99 names of God, the Fashioner. Sangi.I-69; Com.W. 1922<sup>I</sup>-20n

**musha'arah** A **مشاعره** [mushá:'arah] - a poetical course, in which rival poets meet to try their skill in a tour-

name of verse. It is still an institution in India. See Hindustani Lyrics, foreword page 1

**mushahada** A **مشاهده** [mushá:hada] - witnessing, seeing, contemplating. cf. dharma. Sangi.II-2

**mushaira** see musha:'arah, Indian pronunciation of it

**muslim, muslem** A **مسلم** [múslim] - faithful, an adherer of the Islamic religion. One who surrenders to the One God, a monotheist, In this sense Abraham, Moses and Jesus are regarded as true Muslims. vol.I-54,56,85; vol.II-49,98,167; vol.III-174,180; vol.IV-82,174; vol.V-55,69,75,103,203,213,222; vol.VI-55,215; vol.VII-21,26,43,163,225; vol.VIII-20,35,36,112,163,212; vol.IX-12,17,30,64,141,148,179,256,258,264,271; vol.X-16,140,257; vol.XI-146,164; vol.XII-35,42,113,116,136; vol.XIII-21,23,216; Ga.(T.T.I,8), (E.R.R.I,8,10); Gi.(Aml.I,7); Sanga.II-65,76 III-3A; Sangi.I-42; Rel.Gath.5,7,13bis,17,21,34,37,47,66; Gath.9,16,17 1,2 (old series); Soc. Gath.51; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-70

**muss** A **مس** [mas] - sense of touch, touch, (suf) offerings to the dead on certain days of the year. vol.V-26; Gi.(Ka.u.Kab.I,4)

**mussulmans** see Muslims **مسلمان** P plural used as singular for A muslim

**Mustafa** A **مصطفى** [Mústafa:] - the Chosen, the Elect, in the Islamic world a name for the Prophet Mohammed

**muta'al** A **متعال** [muta'á:li] - high, sublime, exalted. vol.XII-235,240-242

**muta'ali** A **متعالی** [muta'á:li:] - high, lofty, exalted, al-Muta'a:li: - one of the 99 names of God. Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-275n

**mutaba** probably misunderstood for mutriba:

**mu'tabar** A **معتبر** [mú'tabar] - held in high esteem, honoured, worthy of confidence, trustworthy. vol.XIII-194; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-275n

**mutakabbir** A **متكبر** [mútakábbir] - proud, majestic, al-Mutakabbir - one of the 99 names of God

**mutal** see muta'a:l

**mu'ti** A **مُعْطَى** [mú:'tiy] - the Giver, by some considered, al-Mu:'tiy - one of the 99 names of God

**mutmaina** see nafs

**mutriba** A **مُطْرِبَة** [mútribah] - singer (fem., masc.: mú-trib)

**mutu kubla anta mutu** A **موتوا قبل ان تموتوا** [mú:tu: qábla an tamú:tu:] - die before death. vol.V-47; vol.VII-187; vol.VIII-228

**muwakkal** A **مُوَكَّل** [muwákkal] - trustee, guardian, representative, (suf) elemental, fine entity born of man's thoughts. vol.II-18,106,222; Sangi.II-11

**muzill** A **مُذِل** [muzíll] - the Dishonourer, the Destroyer, al-Muzill - one of the 99 names of God

**mythea** see mithea

# N

**nabi** A **نَبِي** [nabí:] - a Prophet, in Sufi hierarchy the degree below Rasul. vol.I-29; vol.V-25; vol.VII-226; vol.VIII-236; vol.IX-128,130,136; vol.XI-216; GVN.-77,205; Sanga.II-105; Sangi.I-31,65; Rel.Gath.10,15; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-496f,519f; 1923<sup>1</sup>-190,215,220,225,381,519,570

**nabitat** A **نباتات** [nabá:tá:t] - (Plural of nabá:t - plant), herbs, vegetation, vegetables, plants, vegetable kingdom. vol.V-25

**nada** S **नाद** [ná:da] - sound. vol.II-97; vol.VIII-154; vol.X-222; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-411

Ná:da Bráhma - God-vibration, the supreme Being regarded as impersonal, the Absolute. vol.II-39,62,185; vol.III-88; vol.IV-79; vol.VII-210; vol.VIII-154; vol.XI-58; vol.XII-118; Gi. (Shaf.II,10); Sanga.I-84 III-73; Sangi.I-19; Soc.Gath.43,50; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-353

**nadar, nadir** P **نادر** [ná:dir P, nadar U] - rare, wonderful, precious, high, august

**nafas** A **نَفَس** [náfas] - (plural: anfa:s), breath, freedom, discretion. cf. nafs

**nafe'** A **نافع** [ná:fi'] - useful, profitable, advantageous, beneficial, salutary, wholesome, the Profiter, the Propitious, an-Na:fi' - one of the 99 names of God

**Nafh** A **نَفْح** [nafh] - breathing, blowing, diffusing (odour). vol.V-26

**nafil** A **نَفْل** [náfil] - Muslim optional prayers

**nafs A** **نفس** [nafs] - soul, individual, nature, desire, personal identity, essence, self, (suf) ego, false ego. vol.I-39,121; vol.II-26,27,31,32; vol.III-166; vol.IV-189; vol.VI-87; vol.VII-251,254,269,271; vol.VIII-52,185-188; vol.X-86; vol.XI-131,201; vol.XII-90,91; vol.XIII-137,173; Ga.(Suluk I,3), (P.A. I,3); Sangi.I-38,98; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-224; 1923<sup>1</sup>-227,255,267,304 1923<sup>11</sup>-395,397

**nafs-e-'alí:mah** **نفس علیمه** - fourth stage of the ego, when one thinks aright ('alí:m - wise), thinking, speaking and acting with justice. vol.V-26; vol.XII-34; Sanga.I-54

**nafs-e-amma:rah** **نفس اماره** - (ammá:rah - stubborn, refractory), lowest state of the ego, acting under the influence of the senses. vol.III-166,167; vol.V-25; vol.XI-202; vol.XII-34; vol.XIII-181; Ga.(Suluk I,8,10); Gi.(Dhyana I,2,9 II, 2); Sanga.I-5 III-2; Sangi.II-19,20; Soc.Gath.47

**nafs-e-gárm** **نفس گرم** - (garm - warm), a lively breath. vol.XIII-159; Ga.(P.A.III,4); Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-224

**nafs-e-kúshi:** **نفس کشتی** - mortification, self-denial, the crushing of the ego. vol.V-195; vol.VII-270

**nafs-e-lawwá:ma** **نفس لوامه** - second state of the ego, when greed is controlled by intelligence (lawwama - irascibility, he who reproves, repenting one's follies). vol.III-166,167; vol.V-25; vol.XI-202; vol.XII-34; vol.XIII-181; Ga.(Suluk I,10); Sanga.I-53

**nafs-e-mutmái:na** **نفس مطمئنه** - third stage of the ego in which the senses are under the control of the mind (mut-mái:na - benevolence). vol.III-167; vol.V-25; vol.XI-202; vol.XII-34; vol.XIII-181; Ga.(Suluk I,10); Sanga.I-53,55

**nafs-e-salí:ma** **نفس سلیمه** - highest and perfect stage of

the ego (salí:m - perfect, sound, mild), sacrificing oneself to God and others. vol.III-167; vol.V-26; vol.XI-203; Sanga.I-53; Com.W.1923<sup>11</sup>-561

**nafsaniat A** **نفسانیت** [nafsá:niat] - luxury, pride, (suf) blindness of the personal ego, the false ego. vol.VIII-214

**naghat** mistake? for nafh, see there

**nahazat P** **نہضت** [náh(a)zat] - marching, departure, rising up. vol.I-167

**nai P** **نای** [nai] - a bamboo, a pipe, a flute used by the Whirling Derwishes, Hazrat 'Ina:yat *Kha:n*: a double flute. vol.II-63

**najat A** **نجات** [najá:t] - liberation, salvation, cf. baqa, nirvana, salvation, mukti, samadhi. vol.V-18; vol.VIII-172,210; vol.XII-140; vol.XIII-31; Ga.(E.R.R.II,8); Gi.(Riazat I,8); Sangi.III-22; Gath.3 (old series); Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-50; 1923<sup>1</sup>-57 1923<sup>11</sup>-500

**nakhra P** **نخرا / نخره** [nákhra:, nákhrah] - coquetry, joke, pretence. vol.III-151

**Nakir A** **نکیر** [Nakí:r] - name of one of the two angels who write down one's deeds after one's death. Cf. Munkir. vol.I-121; vol.V-52,166; Com.W.1923<sup>11</sup>-385

**Nakula S** **नकुल** [Nákula] - the ichneumon, mon-goose, name of the fourth of the five Pa:ndavas, twin-brother to Sahadeva

**namaz P** **نماز** [namá:z] - prayers prescribed in Islam, A: sala:t. vol.VIII-20,63; vol.IX-202,203; vol.XII-130; Gi.(Riazat I,1,2,3), (Aml.I,3); Sanga.III-8,9; Sangi.I-8; Com.W. I-200; 1923<sup>1</sup>-57 1923<sup>11</sup>-506

**naminaust** misunderstanding of: hamin ost

**Nanak** see Guru Nanak

**naqshi** A نقش [náqshi:] - (from naqsh - imagenary), a symbolical dream. vol.V-29

**naqshibandi** A نقش بند [náqshbánd] - he who makes marks, a painter, an embroiderer, name of a certain order of Sufis, in which symbolism and ritual and ceremony take a large place. vol.V-222; vol.VIII-18; vol.XII-149; vol.XIII-91-131; Ga. name of one of the 'chapters' of the Gathas; Gath.5 (old series). cf. Baha-ud-Di:n Naqshband

**nar** S/H نر / نار [nara] - man. vol.V-91

**nar** A نار [na:r] - fire, hell, mind, woman. vol.I-121; vol.V-91; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-386

**Narada** S नारद [Ná:rada] - a rishi to whom some of the hymns of the Rig-Veda are ascribed, one of the Prajá:patís. The various notices about him are somewhat inconsistent. He is the inventor of the vi:na and went down to the infernal regions, thus bearing some resemblance to Orpheus. Later he was connected with the legends of Krishna. vol.II-75,115; vol.X-227; vol.XII-152; Gi.(Muraq.III,5); Soc.Gath.23

**Narayana** S नारायण [Na:rá:yana] - 1) the son of Nara, the original man 2) the creator of Bráhma: 3) the name is commonly applied to Vishnu, and it is that under which he was first worshipped. vol.XIII-142; Ga.(P.A.I,7)

**Narbada, Narmada** S नर्मदा [Nármada:] - name of a river in India, flowing into the Gulf of Cambay, just south of Baroda, (suf) giving a flow of inspiration. Sangi.I-8

**nargis** P نرگس [nárgis] - narcissus, sufi-name of

Miss J.E. Dowland, one of the early mureeds

**nashist** misunderstood for nishast?

**nasibat** A/U نصيبه [nasí:bat or nasí:ba] - lot, good fortune, happiness

**nasihat** A نصيحت [nasí:hat] - advice, admonition, one of the 'chapters' of Sangathas; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-725n

**nasisht, nashist** see nishast

**nasool, nasoul** see nuzul

**nasut** A ناسوت [ná:sú:t] - humanity, human nature, (suf) the physical plane. cf. jagrat. vol.I-141f; vol.IV-198; vol.V-25,26; Gi.(Dhyana III,4); Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-136; 1923<sup>I</sup>-309 1923<sup>II</sup>-539

**nautch-girl, nauchi** P نوجی [nauchi] - dancing-girl, harlot. vol.V-158

**nawab** A نواب [nawwá:b] - governor, viceroy, prince

**nawaz** A نواز [nawá:z] - cherisher, caressing, soothing, helper, to offer somebody something. Gi.(Ka.u.Kab.I,4) Ghari:b Nawa:z, helper of the poor, name for Moīnuddin Chishti

**navanadhi** S नवनाधि [návanádhi] - nine parts controlled (náva - nine + náddhi - tying, binding). Sanga.III-87

**nayat** see najat

**nayaz** P نیات [nayá:z or niyá:z] - petition, prayer. GVN.-80; Gi.(Dhyana I,2); Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-227

**nayazi** P نیازی [niyá:zi:] - a beloved, a lover, a friend, feminine chivalry. vol.III-151

**naz** P ناز [na:z] - coquetry, pride, airs, feminine chivalry. vol.III-151

**naza** A نزع [náza'] - the last breath, death agony,

(suf) suspension of action, purgatory. vol.I-167; vol.VIII-175  
**nazar** A نذر [nazr] - 1) vow, gift, offering, (suf) a Sufi prayer. GVN.-80; Gi.(Aml.I,8)

2) sight, vision, influence of the evil eye, (suf) sight of the mind. vol.I-163; vol.XIII-182; Ga.(Suluk II,1); Gi.(Aml.I,8); Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-268n

**nazar-e-bad** [náZR e bád] - the evil eye. Sanga.III-7

**nazar ba qadam** P نظر بقدم [náZR ba qádam] - (nazr - sight, look + ba - with, on + qadam - step) keep your eyes on your step. vol.XII-141; vol.XIII-152; Ga.(P.A.II,6); Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-517

**nazribad** see nazar-e-bad

**nazul** see nuzul

**nazur bar kadum** see nazar ba qadam

**nida** A ندا [nidá:] - calling, call (to prayer), sound, voice from heaven, music heard in a vision, (inspirational). vol.V-32

**nim-tree** S/H नीम [ni:m] - the margosa tree, of the leaves a bitter but health-giving tea is made. vol.IV-152

**nimaz** see namaz

**nirtan** S/H नितन [nirtan] - dance, from Skrt nrt, Hindi: nirtana: - to dance, title of one of Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's books. GVN.-227-260; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-411

**nirva** S निर्वाह / نرواه [nirva:(h)] - conduct, management, accomplishing, (suf) repetition of thankfulness and bringing one's own vision to one's soul. vol.IX-38

**nirwana** S निर्वाण [nirvá:na] - extinction, annihilation, eternal bliss, extinction of the consciousness of a separate existence, (suf) realizing the soul's freedom. vol.II-77,

139,250; vol.IV-166; vol.V-18,121; vol.VI-121,122; vol.VII-182; vol.VIII-42,48,166,312; vol.X-23,106,125; vol.XI-245,250; Gi.(Mazhab I,2), (Dhyana II,10 III,1,5); Gath.I,9; Soc.Gath.23,48,49; Com.W.II,109,199,233,238,243; 1923<sup>I</sup>-57,120,301,304,311 1923<sup>II</sup>-338,394,524f

**nishast** P نشست [nishást] - sitting, sitting on both knees with one's weight on the left leg, the right leg freely resting on the great toe and the hands upon both knees. Sanga.III-9

**nizam** A نظام [nizá:m] - order, custom, composer, governor, title of the ruler of Hyderabad. Niza:m Mi:r Mahbu:b Ali: Kha:n, at whose court Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n sang and played the vina, died in 1911. vol.I-210; vol.V-71; vol.VI-87,228; vol.VII-99; vol.VIII-261; vol.IX-38; vol.XII-93,137; vol.XIII-202; Ga.(Suluk III,9); Sanga.II-72; Sangi.II-24; Gath.46; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-298; 1923<sup>II</sup>-598

**Nizami** A نظامی [Nizá:mi:] - a Sufi poet. vol.VIII-14; Sanga.II-34

**Nizam-ud-Din (Auliya)** نظام الدین اولیا [Nizá:m-ud-Dí:n Áuli:ya:] - a well-known Sufi saint (1236-1325), mureed of Baba Fari:d, so third in line from Mo'in-ud-Di:n Chishti, had constant troubles with the rulers of Delhi. His tomb is in New Delhi, a place of pilgrimage round which a Muslim population has gathered. According to Murshid 'Ina:yat Kha:n's wish he was buried near Nizam-ud-Din's grave. vol.V-22,74,75; Gi.(Ashar I,7); Sanga.I-38

Niza:m-ud-Di:n Vali: ??

**Noah** Old Test.: Gen.5-9; New Test.: Mat.24-37; Luke 17-26; Heb.11-7; 1 Pet.3-20; 2 Pet.2-5; Qur'a:n: III-30, IV-161,

VI-84, VII-57, XI-40, LXXI-1/29; Sufi: vol.VII-228; vol.VIII-19; Gi.(Kashf III,9); Sanga.I-48

**nufs** see nafs

**nur** A نور [nu:r] - light, splendour. the first of the five elements, an-Nu:r - one of the 99 names of God. vol.I-111, 112,117,121,128,152; vol.IV-76,82; vol.V-26,48,91; vol.XII-13; Gi.(Shaf.II,6 III,6 IV,4); Sanga.I-40; Sangi.I-8; Com.W.II,158; 1923<sup>I</sup>-25,39,40,315,316 1923<sup>II</sup>-28,195,347,386,395,707n, 708n

Nú:r-e-Mohámmadi: - Light of Guidance. vol.I-27; Gi.(Dhy-ana III,7); Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-315

nú:r zahú:r - manifestation of Divine Being (zahú:r ظاهر appearing, manifestation). vol.I-27

**nuzul** A نزول [nuzú:l] - descent, alighting. vol.V-14,26; Gi.(Asr.u.An.I,6 II,1,3,5,7,8 III,1)

# O

**Oes** see Uways

**om** S ओम् / ॐ [o:m] - the sacred syllable of the Hindus. vol.II-66

**Omar** A عمر ['O:már] - (c.581-644) the second successor of the Prophet Mohammed. During his Caliphate Isla:m spread to Egypt, Syria, Iraq and Iran. He laid down principles of administration of conquered lands and stabilized the legal practise of Isla:m. He was a man of strong and ascetic character and his justice and authority were greatly respected. He was assassinated by a Persian slave. vol.II-82; vol.IV-284; Gath.46

**Omar Khayyam** see Khayya:m

**omega** Greek Ωμέγα [ó:méga] - big -o-, the last letter of the Greek alphabet, the end. vol.I-34; vol.VI-186,187; vol.VII-178; vol.IX-16,17,31,136,181,183,186,228,238,239, 247,277; vol.X-140; vol.XI-167; vol.XIII-125; GVN.-76; Ga. (Naqsh.III,7); Rel.Gath.3,5,7,10,13,17,21; Gath.5 (old series)

**Ormazd** later name for Ahura Mazda, see there and Angra Mainyu

**Orpheus** Greek Ὀρφεύς - legendary founder of the Orphic mysteries in Greece. It is unknown whether originally he was considered as a man or a god, perhaps a Thracian or Phrygian priest-king. The legend of his going to Hades to fetch back his wife, who had died, is well-known. He is represented as a seer, a mystic, a magician, an as-

trologer or a philosopher travelling in search of knowledge. In The Message (17-8-'26) his name is connected with 'Knowledge of Life' (Arifat). vol.II-59,75,163; vol.III-168; vol.VIII-190-192; vol.IX-217; vol.XIII-123,253; Ga.(Tass.I,9), (Naqsh.III,6); Sangi.III-2; Soc.Gath.23,43

**Osman Haruni** see Usman Haruni

# P

**padishah** see badshah

**padma** S पद्म [pádma] - lotus flower, name for Lakshmi:, goddess of beauty and fortune, consort of Vishnu. Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-55

**padmani** S पद्मनी [pádmani:] - graceful like Lakshmi: (padma - lotus flower, name for Lakshmi:, goddess of beauty), (suf) one of the four types of women, for which Si:ta:, wife of Ra:ma, is given as an example. vol.III-135-137; vol.IX-159; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-55

**paghambar** see payghambar

**pal(a)** S पल / پل [pal(a)] - smallest measurement of time (24!? seconds), a moment, winking of the eye, pulsation, a weight, one hundredth of a tola, c. 1,3 gram. vol.I-115; Sanga.III-91; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-335

**panchayat** S/H पंचायत / پنچایت [panchá:at(a)] - governing body of village or district, consisting of five (pa:nch) members, (suf) body of (five?) mureeds in Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's time

**Pandava** S पाण्डव [Pá:ndava] - the sons of King Pa:ndu, one of the contending parties in the Maha:bha:-rata. cf. Kauravas. vol.IX-162; Gi.(Mazhab II,6)

**pani** S/H पानी / پانی [páni:] - water, brightness, liquid, living, pliable. vol.XIII-149; Ga.(P.A.II.3); Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-317

**paramatma** S परमात्मा [páramá:tma:] - (parama - highest, surpassing + atman, nominat. atma: - Spirit, soul)

the supreme spirit, the soul of the universe, (suf) a God-conscious soul. vol.IV-184,186,187; vol.V-87; vol.VIII-28,31  
**parsi** P **پارسی** / **پارسی** [pá:rsi:] - religious sect in India, followers of Zarathushtra, especially found along the west coast. vol.II-167; vol.III-128; vol.V-75; vol.VIII-212; vol.IX-12,146,177,213,258,271; vol.X-120; vol.XII-121; vol.XIII-21, 23,91; Ga.(Naqsh.I,1), (E.R.R.I,8,10); Gi.(Riazat I,7 II,3); Sanga.I-39; Rel Gath.17; Gath.I,3,2 (old series); Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-305

**Parvati** S **पार्वती** [Pá:rvasi:] - coming from the mountain, daughter of the mountain, name for Durga, consort of Shiva. She is called by many other names. vol.II-45; vol.IX-207; Rel.Gath.69; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-536

**Pashpathinath** S **पशुपतिनाथ** [Pashupati ná:th(a)] - famous temple in Kathmandu, Nepal. vol.XII-139

**pasi anfas** P **پاس انفاس** [pá:s-e-anfás:] - (pa:s - watching, custody + anfa:s - plural of nafas - breath) watching one's breathing, one of the 'chapters' of the Gathas; vol.XIII-135-164; Ga.(P.A.III,5)

**patala loka** S **पाताललोक** [pá:ta:la ló:ka] - lowest of the fourteen planes of existence (cf. chaudah tabaq), infernal region inhabited by Na:gas (serpents), lo:ka - world, place. vol.VIII-321; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-518

**pataloka** see pa:ta:la lo:ka

**Patanjali** S **पातञ्जलि** [Pa:tánjali] - ancient Indian author(s) to whom works in Sanskrit are ascribed about religious meditation, grammar, medicine, alchemy, Sankhya philosophy, liturgical music and metrics. Some works are

thought to be from the 2nd or 1st century B.C., others from the 4th century A.D. which may be an older text re-written  
**patr** for S **pitr** **پیت** [nominat. pita:] - father. vol.X-212

**payghambar, paighambar** P **پیغمبر** [paighámbar] - messenger from God. vol.I-38; vol.IX-136; vol.X-121; Rel.Gath.10; Soc.Gath.21(Q & A); Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-496f

**peri** P **پری** [pári:] - a winged one, a fairy, a female being from the Jinn-world, in Hindu terminology, from the world of Indra, who has to dance before Indra. vol.V-94, 114; vol.VII-80,81; vol.VIII-330; Sanga.I,41

**pershad** see prasad

**pingala** S **पिङ्गला** [píngala:] - one of three tubular vessels in the body, which, according to yoga philosophy, are the chief passages of breath and air. Pingala is the right hand one. cf. ida, cf. jela:l. vol.XIII-95; Ga.(Naqsh.I,4)

**pir** P **پیر** [pi:r] - old, a holy man, saint, spiritual guide, man who helps individuals towards unfoldment of soul. vol.V-187; vol.IX-128,129; vol.X-85; vol.XI-217; GVN.-204; Sanga.I-76-78; Sangi.II-53; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-519f

**Piri-Mughan** **پیر مغان** [Pí:r-e-Mughá:n] - (mugha:n - great), priest of the Parsees. cf. dastur. Sangi.III-14

**Pí:r-o-Múrshid** see Múrshid. vol.I-47,50; vol.V-21,64; vol.X-81,85; vol.XII-141,147,162,163; Gi.(Mazhab I,5); Sanga.I-5 II-87,94 III-68,77; Sangi.I-39,65,72 II-14,31,52; Gath.19

**pradakshina** S **प्रदक्षिणा** / **پردکشن** [pradákshin(a)] - reverential salutation by circumambulation with the right side towards the revered person or object. cf.tawaf. Sangi.II-23

**Prajapati** S प्रजापति [Prajá:pati] - Lord of creatures, creator, sometimes used for Brahma:, also for the ten (or seven, or other numbers) sons of Brahma: as fathers of the human race

**prajna** S प्रज्ञा [prájna:] - intelligence, wisdom, discernment, intuition, 'kashf'. Gi.(Dhyana II,1); Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-263

**prakrit** S प्राकृत [prá:krt, prá:krit] - Middle-Indian languages, evolved from a form of Sanskrit, music of the same period. vol.II-98; vol.X-214,216

**prakriti** S प्रकृति [prákrti, prákriti] - nature, matter as opposed to spirit, (suf) comparable to Sifat. vol.II-66,130; vol.VII-12; vol.IX-102; Sanga.III-17; Rel.Gath.52; Soc.Gath.55

**pralaya** S प्रलय U برلى [prálaya, U: paralai] - dissolution, destruction, esp. of the universe. vol.I-114; Com.W.1923<sup>11</sup>-334n

**prana** S प्राण [prá:na] - breath, vitality, life, (suf) central breath, life in its physical form as perceived through the physical spheres, breath manifested outwardly, cf. wayu. vol.I-127,128; vol.II-110,135,136,142,145; vol.IV-15,66; vol.VIII-206; vol.XIII-16,137,142,161; Ga.(P.A.I,3,7 III,6), (E.R. R.I,4); Gi.(Dhyana III,2), (Shaf.I,7a or II,3); Sanga.III-6,28,86, 91; Sangi.II-21; Com.W. 1923<sup>1</sup>-117,118,128,131,233,306 1923<sup>11</sup>-111,451,479

**pranam** S प्रणाम [praná:m(a)] - a bow, respectful or reverential salutation, obeisance. vol.IX-155; Gi.(Mazhab I,1))

**pranamaya akasha** S प्राणमयाकाश [prá:namaya a:ka:sha] - (pra:namaya - consisting of vital air or breath + a:ka:sha - space) (suf) body of ether. vol.IX-219

**pranamayakosh** S प्राणमयकोश [prá:namayakó:sh(a)] - body of ether, the organic case in the body composed of the fine vital airs. vol.XIII-127; Ga. (Naqsh.III,8)

**pranayama** S प्राणायाम [prá:na:yá:ma] - restraining or suspending the breath, breathing in a special way during mental recitation of the names or attributes of some deity, regulation of the breath, cf. kasb. Sangi.II-2; Com.W. 1923<sup>1</sup>-57n

**prasad** S प्रसाद [prasá:d(a)] - kindness, favour, aid, present, food or sweets given to pilgrims at the grave of saints. Gi.(Aml.II,9)

**pratap** S प्रताप [pratá:p(a)] - glowing, heat, splendour, glory, dignity, power, strenght. Sangi.III-4, cf. eqba:l

**prestara, prastar** S प्रस्तार / پرستار [prastá:r(a)] - spreading out, enumeration of all the possible combinations of certain given numbers, (music) mathematical arrangement of rhythm and modes, science of Hindu music. vol.II-98; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-345

**propkar, paropakara** S परोपकार [paró:paka:r] - charity, beneficence, benevolence, doing things for others. vol.VI-92

**puja** S पूजा [pú:ja:] - homage, worship, respect, idol, Hindu worship in a temple. vol.IX-215; vol.XIII-113; Ga. (Naqsh.II,10); Com.W.1923<sup>11</sup>-126

**puleserat, pulserat** A **پول صراط** [púl (e) sirát] - the bridge over which, according to Muslims, the righteous pass to heaven, the bridge of the (straight) Path, purgatory. vol.V-59

**pungi** H **پونگی/پونگی** [pú:ngi:] - reed, flute with a bulbous middle and eight holes, played by jugglers or snake-charmers. vol.II-54,57,110; Sanga.II-21; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-378

**purana** S **पुराण** [purá:na] - old, a certain class of sacred scriptures of the Hindus. vol.I-32; vol.II-52; vol.V-125; vol.VI-258; vol.X-214

puranic - connected with the Pura:nas. Soc.Gath.10

**Puran Bhagat** **پورن بھگت/پورن بھگت** [Pú:ran(a) Bhá-gat(a)] - name of the hero in a story, who was exiled in the forest and reached enlightenment there and made his garden flourish miraculously on his return. vol.VII-74

**purusha** S **पुरुष** [púrusha] - the primeval man as the soul and original source of the universe, the personal and animating principle in men and other beings, the soul or spirit, the Supreme Being or Soul of the universe; the spirit as passive and a spectator of the prakrti or creative force, (suf) property, cf. Za:t. vol.II-130; vol.VII-12; vol.IX-102; Sanga.III-17; Rel.Gath.52; Soc.Gath.55; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-489; 1923<sup>11</sup>-232,536

**putra** S **पुत्र** [pútra] - son, a kind of ra:ga, modification. vol.II-53,54; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-332,345

# Q

**qab e qausain** A **قاب قوسین** [qá:b e qausáin] - arch, bow, short span, closeness, quite near, distance between two extremities of an arch. vol.X-204

**qabiz** A **قابض** [qá:biz] - grasping, holding, the Restrainer, the Constrictor, al-Qa:biz - one of the 99 names of God

**qabs** A **قبض** [(A) qabz, (P) qabd] - seizure, possession, tax, contraction, constipation. vol.XIII-154; Ga.(P.A.II,9)

**qadir** A **قادر** [qá:dir] - capable, powerful, able, the Almighty, al-Qa:dir - one of the 99 names of God. Sangi.I (or III)-69 II-50; Com.W.II-258,262

**qadir** A **قدير** [qadí:r] - powerful. Sangi.I-69

**qadiri** A **قادری** [qá:diri:] - name of a certain order of Sufis, teaching wisdom within existing Islamic religion. vol.V-222; vol.VIII-18; vol.XI-215; vol.XII-149; Gath.5 (old series); Sangi.I-69 II-50

**qadr** A **قدر** [qadr] - value, merit, portion, part, fate, (suf) human will, constructive power. vol.IV-161,181; vol.V-60,218; vol.VI-223; vol.VII-46,120; vol.VIII-49,69,82; (cf. vol. IX-107-109); vol.XIII-275; Gi.(Dhyana II,10); Sanga.I-6; Soc. Gath.33,47; Com.W.1923<sup>11</sup>-137f

**qahhar** A **قهار** [qahhá:r] - powerful, conquerer, subduing, the Dominant, al-Qahha:r - one of the 99 names of God

**qalam** A قلم [qálam] - pen, (suf) centre in the abdomen, source of intuition, the 4th aspect of the heart. vol. V-28; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-25

**qalbi** A قلبى [qálbi:] - relating to the heart, cordial, warm, sincere, inward, imaginary, counterfeit, adulterated, (of a dream) where things happen contrary to what happens in reality. vol.V-29

**Qarun** A قارون [Qa:rú:n] - man who was swallowed by the earth on account of his pride. Qur'a:n XXVIII, 76-82, cf. Old Test. Num.IX,10; XVI,26; XXVII,3; New Test. Jude 11; Sufi Sanga.III-86

**qasab e kousein** mistaken for qab e qausain. q.v.

**qasb** A قسب [qasb, qasab] - profession, employment, acquisition by labour, gain, (suf) a certain Sufi exercise. cf. pra:na:ya:ma. Gi.(Asr.u.An.II,4,6), (Riazat II,6,8,9, 10); Sanga.III-1,39,84; Sangi.I-7,10,88,89 II,2; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-57n,285

**qawi** A قوى [qawí:] - robust, strong, al-Qawi:y - one of the 99 names of God

**qawl** A قول [qaul] - saying, promise, vow, a certain kind of song, emotional music, creating feeling. vol.V-32

**qawwal** A قوال [qawwá:l] - musician, singer, (suf) singer or player of spiritual songs. vol.I-42; vol.II-59

**qawwá:li:** - singing and playing of spiritual songs. vol.I-41-43; vol.II-59,60; vol.V-32; vol.XIII-31; Ga.(E.R.R.II,7); Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-49

**qayafa** A قيا فء [qayá:fa, qiyá:fa(t)] - to know by external indications, face, manner, physiognomy, a 'chapter' of the Githas, there called Natural Science

**qayamat** A قيا مت [qayá:mat] - the last day, general resurrection. vol.V-60,61; vol.VIII-218; Gi.(Myst.I,10), (Asr.u.An.I,10)

**qayim** A قىم [qayyí:m] - valuable, precious, straight, right, true, (suf) qáyyima - the true awareness, absolute faith. Sangi.III-1

**qayyum** A قىوم [qayyú:m] - permanent, everlasting, stable, steady, al-Qayyu:m - one of the 99 names of God, (suf) qayyúmun - the stable, steadfast. Sangi.III-1 (with sufi - un)

**qaza** A قضا [qazá: (U), qada (A)] - fate, destiny, destructive power, (suf) divine will. vol.IV-161,181; vol.V-60, 218; vol.VI-223; vol.VII-46,120; vol.VIII-49,69,82,169; cf. vol. IX-107-109; vol.XIII-275; Sanga.I-6; Gath.39; Soc.Gath.33,47; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-137f

**qazaq, qazak** Turk. قراق [qazá:q, qazá:k] - free nomad not subjected to sovereign power, indepent warrior, wandering knight, freebooter, executioner. vol.XII-197,205, 206

**qazi** A قاضى [qá:zi:, qáde: (A)] - Moslem magistrate, a law officer, a judge. vol.XII-251

**qazi alhajjat** A قاضى الحاجات [qá:zi: ul ha:já:t] - God as the one who supplies people's needs, (suf) used as wazifa to be better able to manage one's affairs. Sangi.I-8

**Qesar Bagh** A قىصر باغ [Qé:sar Bá:gh] - name of the replica of Paradise which Wají:d 'Ali: Shá:h, king of Lucknow had made in his park. Gi.(Asr.u.An.I,10a)

**qira'at, qara'at** A قراءات [qará:'at] - reading, esp. the proper manner of reading the Qur'a:n and Nama:z. Gi. (Riazat)

**qismet** A قسمت [qísmet] - fate, lot, destiny. vol.VII-134; Sangi.I-8

**quddoos** A قدّوس [quddú:s, qaddú:s] - pure, holy, al-Quddu:s - one of the 99 names of God

quddú:sun (suf) with suffix - un exalted. Sangi.III-1

**Qudusi** A قدسي [Qúdsi:] - Indian poet and musician. Sanga.II-27

**qul bismi** A mistaken for kun bi-ismiي كن بسمي ['kun bi-ismi] - speak (kun) in (bi) my name (izm) name (i) my vol.IV-90

kun bismillah - say: in the name of God. vol.IV-90كن اسم الله

**qulzum** A for bahr-e-qulzum بحر القلزم [béhr-e-qúl-zum] - the Red Sea, the waterway along the land of Revelation and Prophethood, revelation of the Divine Essence

**Qur'an** A قرآن [Qur'á:n] - the sacred book of the Muslims, containing the words revealed to the Holy Prophet Mohammed. vol.I-16,29,42,56,85,86,139,141,156, 207; vol.II-33,36,38,42,48,52,62,66,123,127,167,223; vol.III-29,237,249,254; vol.IV-228,230,242,252; vol.V-12,18,19,44, 47,48,56,58,59,69,85,103,104,122,123,131,166,181,183, 193,195,208,219,220; vol.VI-64,66,78,120,170,227,268; vol.VII-36,39,41,55,77,85,89, 99,145,178,187,221,224,263; vol.VIII-19,36,61,116,145,153,154,203,228,289; vol.IX-12,38, 48,49,79,114,146,196,223,258,274; vol.X-130,262; vol.XI-24, 57,169,217; vol.XII-52,69,79,85,118,131,141,143,149,160; vol.XIII-31,59,70,93,139,142,249,278; Ga.(Tass.I,5 III,6), (P.A.

I,4), (Kashf I,9 II,7), (Naqsh.I,3), (E.R.R.II,8); Gi.(Ka.u.Kab.III, 2), (Asr.u.An.I,4 III,2,6,9), (Riazat I,6,8 III,1,5,6), (Kashf III,6, 10), (Ashar I,6), (Mazhab I,4 II,1 III,10), (Suluk II,6 III,1), (Dhyana I,1 II,9 III,4,10); Sanga.I-33,35,71 II-19,35 III-6,8,41; Sangi.I-6,42 II-19 III-7,22,24,25; Rel Gath.44,47,57,59; Gath.5,2 (old series),5 (old series),46,49; Soc.Gath.13,35, 43,50,52,55; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-20,50,51,112,485; 1923<sup>1</sup>-75,171, 223,298,309,322 1923<sup>II</sup>-84,486,529,819,826,856,886

**qurbat** A قربت [qúrbat] - nearness, proximity to Allah  
**qutub** A قطب [qutb (qutub not correct)] - axle, the polar star, pivot, leading personality, the North Pole, title of a saint next below Nabi. vol.I-29; vol.V-25; vol.VII-226; vol. VIII-236; vol.IX-128,130; vol.XI-216; Sangi.I-31, III-22; Rel. Gath.15; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-519f; 1923<sup>II</sup>-190,215f,225,381,570

**quwwat-e-maknatis** A قوّت مغناطیس [qúwwat-e-miqná:ti:s] - magnetism (quwwat - power, energy + miq-na:ti:s - magnetism). vol.IV-66

# R

**rabab** P رباب [rabá:b, rubá:b] - Persian musical instrument with two strings and played with a bow. vol.X-139

**Rabia** A رابعة [Rá:bi'ah] - also called Ra:bi'ah al-'Adawi:yya or Ra:bi'ah Basri: (from Basra), great Sufi saint, famous for her fervent love of God. She died in 802, year of birth unknown. vol.V-187; vol.X-68; com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-331

**Radha** S राधा [Rá:dha:] - milkmaid, beloved of Krishna. vol.IX-162; Gi.(Mazhab II,6)

**rafai** see refa:'i:, rafe'

**rafe'** A رافع [rá:fa'i, rafi'] - raising, elevating, exalting, ar-Ra:fi' - one of the 99 names of God

**rag(a)** S राग / रग [rá:g(a)] - a mode in music, to be compared to the western keys or scales. vol.II-45,53,54,91, 98,99,110,124,138; vol.X-225,226; vol.XII-199; GVN.-81-88 146-155; Gi.(Riazat I,8), music appealing to the intellect (scientific). vol.V-31; Com.W.I,210-229,326-339; 1922<sup>1</sup>-325, 327,332,345,353,378,424,442; 1923<sup>1</sup>-101,102

**ragini** S रागिणी [rá:gini:] - modification of a ra:ga. vol.II-53,54; vol.X-226; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-332,345

**rahim** A رحيم [rahí:m] - merciful, compassionate, the Merciful, ar-Rahi:m - one of the 99 names of God. Sangi.I-8

**rahm** A رحم [réhm] - mercy, pity, compassion. vol.V-193

**rahman** A رحمان [rahmá:n] - merciful, forgiving, beneficent, ar-Rahma:n - one of the 99 names of God. Gi. (Ka.u.Kab.III,2)

**rahmat** A رحمت [ráhmat] - mercy, compassion, blessing, name of Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's father. vol.XII-129

**Rahu** S राहु / راهو [Rá:hu:] - elder brother of Garuda, who causes sun- and moon-eclipses. Sanga.III-90,91; Soc.Gath.13,51

**raja** S राज [rá:ja] - king, prince, sovereign. vol.IV-163; vol.VI-248,249; vol.VII-171,223; vol.X-221; vol.XII-136, sometimes mistaken for rajas

**raja yoga** राजयोग [rá:ja yó:ga] - the path of learning of life's experiences. vol.VII-208,209; vol.XII-103,105

**rajas** S रजस [rájas] - one of the three gunas or forms of energy, obscure, dark, darkness, souldarkening passion. vol.II-242; vol.IV-70,163; vol.V-211; vol.VIII-146; vol.XI-22,110; vol.XIII-248; Ga.(Tass.I,4); Gi.(Shaf.I,9b II,8); Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-442

**rajput** S/H राजपूत [rá:jpu:t] - a term for a number of land-owning and military subcastes spread over India, mainly in Rajputana. A proud caste with high traditions of honour and courage. Their social structure is feudal in character, and they are less constrained by restrictions on behaviour and diet than most other castes. vol.VI-248; vol.XIII-42; Ga.(E.R.R.III,5); Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-591

**rakhs** see raqs

**raks** see raqs

**rakshasa** S राक्षस [rá:kshasa] - supernatural beings, sometimes considered as Titans, sometimes as de-

mons and fiends, (suf) animal quality. vol.III-132,133; vol.V-100; vol.VIII-204; vol.XII-41; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-57

**Ram(a), Ramachandra** S राम / रामचन्द्र [Rá:m(a), Rá:machándra] - seventh incarnation of the god Vishnu. His story is told in the Ra:ma:yana. vol.I-14,31-33; vol.II-188; vol.IV-213,284; vol.VI-196; vol.VII-63,129,172; vol.VIII-35,37,128,235; vol.IX-144,158,159,269; vol.X-188; vol.XII-133,179; vol.XIII-28; GVN.-76; Ga.(E.R.R.II,4); Gi.(Kashf III,6); Sangi.II-5; Rel.Gath.25,45,57,68; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-48 1923<sup>II</sup>-53f, 57,422

**Ramadan** A رمضان [Ramadán also Ramazán] - the ninth month of the Muslim year, in which all Muslims other than young children and idiots are required by the Holy Qur'a:n (II,179) to fast daily between sunrise and sunset. vol.XII-245; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-355

**Ramayana** S रामायण [Ra:má:yana] - name of a long Indian epic about Rá:ma winning back his stolen wife Sí:ta:. It is one of the sacred books of the Hindus. vol.II-52,115; vol.VII-129; vol.IX-158; vol.XIII-28; Ga.(E.R.R. II,4); Rel Gath.25,45; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-54

**raml** A رمل [raml] - sand, divining by lines or figures in sand, a special science of astrology known to Sufis to get to know hidden things. Q. & Ans. 8-8-'23 No 122; Com. W.1923<sup>II</sup>-322

**ramman** misunderstood for raml

**Ramzan** see Ramadan

**Rana** S/H रणा [Rá:na:] - Ra:jput king. vol.III-167,168

**Ranjit Singh** P रणजीत सिंह / رنجیت سنگھ [Ránji:t Síng] - Maha:ra:ja of Kashmi:r, who was helped in his wars by a majzu:b. vol.II-224; vol.VI-247,248

**raqib** A رقيب [raqí:b] - watcher, watchful, ar-Raqi:b - one of the 99 names of God

**raqs** A رقص [raqs] - dance, (suf) ecstatic movements of a person, adeptor, devotee, listening to qawwa:li:, joy in movement. vol.I-43; vol.II-46,57,61; vol.IX-115; Gi. (Mazhab I,5)

**rasa shastra** A रासशास्त्र [rá:sa shá:stra] - the science of life's creative forces (ra:sa - kind of rustic dance, amorous pastime + sha:stra - instruction). vol.III-119-191; vol.X-214

**rashid** A رشيد [rashí:d] - guiding or directing in the right way, orthodox, pious, director, the Guide to the right Path, ar-Rāshi:d - one of the 99 names of God

**rasm** A رسم [rasm] - custom, settled order. vol.XIII-11-46; Ga. name of one of the 'chapters'; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-328

**rassa shastra** see ra:sa sha:stra

**rasul, rassoul** A رسول [rasú:l] - a Messenger, an envoy, (suf) the highest degree of the spiritual hierarchy, the Prophet. vol.I-14,29,42,46; vol.V-186,187; vol.VII-226; vol.IX-128,131,133,134,136; vol.X-85,86; vol.XI-166,216; vol. XII-133; GVN.-77,206,232,233; Gi.(Muraq.III,4,8-10), (Kashf III,5), (Mazhab I,5); Sanga.II-105 III-44,79; Sangi.I-31,65; Rel.Gath.10,15; Com.W.II,201; 1922<sup>I</sup>-496f,519f; 1923<sup>II</sup>-190, 202,209n,215,225,381,519f,570

Rasul Allah رسول الله [Rasú:l Alláh] - the Messenger of God, name specially given to Mohammed by the Muslims. vol.IX-147; Com.W.1923<sup>ll</sup>-316

rauf A رءوف [ra'ú:f] - forgiving, benign, pitiful, compassionate, ar-Ra'u:f - one of the 99 names of God

raushan zabir A روشن ضمير (mistake for róushan zamí:r) a luminous mind, clairvoyant. Sanga.III-45

ravaj A رواج [ravá:j, rivá:j] - usage, custom, practise; vol.XIII-11-46; Ga. the name of one of the 'chapters'

Ravana S रावणा [Rá:vana] - the Rá:kshasa demon king of Lanka (Ceylon), who stole Si:ta:, the wife of Ra:ma (Ra:ma:yana). vol.IX-159; Rel.Gath.25,68; Com.W.1923<sup>ll</sup>-55

Raya Yoga see Ra:ja Yo:ga

Razzaq A رزاق [Razzá:q] - Supplier of the means of subsistence, Giver of daily bread, the Provider. ar-Razza:q - one of the 99 names of God. Sangi.I-8

rebab see raba:b

riazat A رياضت [riá:zat (U), riadat (A)] - abstinence, training, discipline, religious exercise, one of the 'chapters' of the Githas, there translated: esotericism. vol.I-96; Sangi.II-21

rifa'i A رفاعي [rifá:'i:] - a school of Sufis founded by Ahmad b. 'Ali ar-Rifá:'i:. In southern Ira:q it died out in 1175, but there were branches in Istanbul and Egypt in the XIXth century. vol.II-108

rikt S رکت / رکت [ríkt(a)] - empty, void, destitute, vacuum. Sanga.III-89

rind P رند [rind] - drunkard, one free from constraints of convention, freethinker, sceptic, (suf) a Sufi living

a life of freedom from every kind of dogma and principle, the opposite to salik. vol.VIII-16; vol.X-85; vol.XII-113; vol.XIII-260; Ga.(Tass.II-5); Gi(Asr.u.An.I,8), (Mazhab I,5); Sanga.III-35; Com.W.1922<sup>l</sup>-310

ris(s)alat A رسالت [risá:la(t)] - divine mission, tract, short treatise, book, state of being rasu:l. vol.I-14; vol.IX-242; GVN.-232; Gi.(Dhyana II,10); Com.W.II,109

rishi S ऋषि [rshi, ríshi] - an inspired poet or sage, the inspired persons to whom the hymns of the Vedas were revealed. vol.I-32; vol.VII-141; vol.IX-158; Rel.Gath.25; Com.W.1923<sup>ll</sup>-53

rivaj A رواج [rivá:j] - being current, customary, usage, custom, 'chapter' of the Gathas. vol.XIII-9-46; Com.W.1923<sup>ll</sup>-328

roza P روزه [ró:za] - fasting, 4th religious duty of a Muslim. vol.IX-198; Gi.(Mazhab II,1) cf. A. saum

roz-e-azal A روزنر انزل [ró:z-e-ázl] - the day of one's birth on which one's destiny is registered, the day of the manifestation. In a letter from Murshid to Murshida Martin, dd 21/11/1911; Com.W.1923<sup>ll</sup>-699

ru P رو [ru:] - face, countenance, surface, having a face like...

rubayat P رباعیات [rubá:'i:ya:t] - plural of ruba:'i: a quatrain, so: a collection of quatrains, such as that of Omar Khayya:m. vol.II-232; vol.IV-170; vol.VI-38; Gi.(Ashar I,2)

rudhir S رُدھیر / رُدھر [rúdhir(a)] - blood, red. Sanga.III-91

**ruh** A روح [rú:h] - soul, spirit, life. vol.I-160; vol.IV-197; vol.V-26,27,83; Gi.(Dhyana III,7); Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-135; 1923<sup>I</sup>-315 1923<sup>II</sup>-261

ru:h-Allah - Muslim name for Jesus. vol.IX-147; Com.W. 1923<sup>II</sup>-316

rú:hi (of a dream) showing real happenings. vol.V--29

**ruku** A ركوع [rukú:] - one of the movements of the Muslim prayer: standing bent with both hands on the knees and head bent towards the ground. Sanga.III-9

**rukub** misunderstood for ruku:

**rum (ram)** P [rum] - a scare, something frightening, the sound of nature at work (storm, fire). Sanga.III-86

**Rumi** P جلال الدين رومی [Rú:mi:] - full name Jelal ud Di:n Ru:mi: (Ru:m is Asia Minor), so Ru:mi: means the man from Asia Minor. He is also known as Maulá:na, Turkish: Mevla:na, (our Master). Born at Balkh in 1205, probably spent most of his life at Qoniya (Iconium), was a learned doctor of law, not much interested in Sufism until c.1240 he met Shams ud Din Tabrizi, his Master. He then became a great Sufi and a great poet and wrote the Másnavi: (Masnavi:-e-Ma'navi, spiritual couplets) and the Divá:n (Divá:n-e-Shams-e-Tabrizi:). He founded the Maulavi (Turksih: Mevlavi) Order of Sufis, the Dancing Dervishes. He died in 1273. vol.I-19,43,56,72,117,161; vol.II-15,46,59,85,95,187,207,237; vol.III-210,254; vol.IV-114,132,226,232,263,278,284; vol.V-13,15, 19,22,32,122,145,164,242; vol.VI-36,128,259,269,274; vol.VII-38,39,59,75,130,137,139,146,154,180,207,243; vol.VIII-14,15,132,190,193,252,259,287,310,330; vol.IX-48,75, 93,114,151,216,242; vol.X-127,130,131,134,137-141,216; vol.

XI-62,97,189,195; vol.XII-16,74,113,114,135,142,151,157,224; vol.XIII-122,150; Ga.(P.A.II,4), (Naqsh.III,6); Gi.(Sadh.I,6), (Tass.II,3), (Ashar I,4 II,2,3), (Mazhab III,10), (Suluk III,1); Sanga.II-34,37 III-44; Rel. Gath. 20,43,46,53,59; Gath.27,34, 46; Soc.Gath.10,30,34; Com.W. 1923<sup>I</sup>-113,141-147 1923<sup>II</sup>-243,251,271,360f,405,445,564,817

**Rustam** P رستم [Rústam] - name of a great wrestler in a Persian story. vol.VIII-92; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-556

**Ruzak** see Razza:q

**Ryazat** see Ria:zat

## S

**sabir** A صابر [sá:bir] - patient (adj.). Sangi.I-8; Com.W.II,261

**sabr** A صبر [sabr] - patience, endurance, resignation

**sabtal** H سبتال [sáptal(a)] - a certain rhythm of seven beats in Indian music. vol.XII-112

**sabu** P سبر [sabú:] - cup, pitcher containing wine, in Persian poetry: bringer of ecstasy, revelation of Divine Qualities

**sabur** A صبور [sabú:r] - having great patience, enduring, mild, the Patient, as-Sabu:r - one of the 99 names of God

**Sabzpari** A سبز پری [Sábzpari:] - name of a certain pari: (fairy, being in the Jinn world) in the story Indra Sabha (sabz - green). vol.V-161-163

**sadhana** S साधना [sá:dhana:] - subduing, mastering, accomplishing, (suf) the path of attainment through inner, spiritual power, one of the 'chapters' of the Githas. vol.VI-195,205; vol.XII-106; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-300n; 1923<sup>11</sup>-758

**sadhu** S साधु [sá:dhu] - good, virtuous, holy, (suf) a saint who masters life, one who walks the path of control and mastery. vol.XII-106,115; Gi.(Sadh.II,7)

**Sa'di** P سعدی [Sa'dí:] - Persian poet and prose-writer who lived from c.1184-1291. His real name was Muslih-ud-Di:n and in the unsettled conditions of his days he

wandered practically all over the Muslim world, was taken prisoner by the Franks, returning to his native Shiraz as an elderly man. In 1257 he published his Bu:stá:n (Place of sweet smells) in verse and in 1258 Gulistá:n (Rosegarden) in prose with little poems in between. His work is full of human kindness, resignation and humour. vol.I-16,56,189; vol.II-24,205,262; vol.III-121,149,189,215; vol.IV-175,194,204,228; vol.V-11,22,204,205,240; vol.VI-34,59,66,115,128,268; vol.VII-18,66,68,86,148,179; vol.VIII-14,62,114,139,202,294; vol.IX-41,42,44,93,106; vol.X-141-147,216; vol.XI-123,134; vol.XII-58,94,113,144; vol.XIII-40,59,264; Ga.(Tass.II,8), (Kashf I,8), (E.R.R.III,4); Gi.(Tass.II,1), (Ashar II,4); Sanga.I-71 II-34; Sangi.III-2,19; Rel.Gath.20,58; Soc.Gath.16,18,19; Com.W.1923<sup>11</sup>-160,244,502,582,857

**Sadiq** see Siddiq

**Sadrat al Manteha, Sidrat al Muntaha** A سدرۃ المنتهى [Sídrat ul Muntahá:] - the Lote-tree of the utmost boundary, which, according to popular legend, is in the 7th heaven with its root in the 6th where the Prophet Mohammed experienced a vision of God when the Lote-tree was covered by 'that which enwrapped it' and 'he saw one of his sustainer's greatest Revelations'; the wajd of Prophets, see Wajad and Qur'a:n 53:14-18. vol.V-32

**saeb** A صائب [sa:'ib] - exact, going straight, to the point, well-aimed; nom de plume of an Indian poet. Gi.(Ashar II,9)

**saf** A صاف [sa:f] - clean, pure, frank, precise. vol.I-161; vol.V-16; vol.VI-240; vol.IX-189,200,253; Sangi.III-

12; Gath.1 (old series); Soc.Gath.7; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-96,146; 1923<sup>1</sup>-223,317 1923<sup>II</sup>-262,851

**safa** A صفا [safá:] - pure, clean, (suf) purified of ignorance, superstition, dogmatism, egotism, fanaticism and limitations of caste, creed, race and nation. Cf. sa:f. vol.V-16; vol.VIII-15; vol.XIII-51,52; Ga.(Kashf I,1); Gi.(Dhyana I,1 III,8); Rel.Gath.13bis; Gath.1 (old series); Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-146,366; 1923<sup>1</sup>-223,317

(Mount) Safa: - little hill near Mecca (later part of Mecca itself), where Hagar prayed for water when Ismael was thirsty. There is a tradition that in the Prophet Mohammed's time there lived Christian hermits there with whom the Prophet Mohammed had contact. vol.VIII-13; Sanga.II,34

**safai** P صفائی [safá:i] - cleanness, purity. Gi.(Mazhab II,2)

**sahaba-e-safa** A صاحبانِ صفا [sa:hibá:n-as-safá:] - people that are pure (safa:), the Elite Companions, Moslims close to the Prophet during his lifetime, understood by later Sufis to have included those who transmitted the Qu'ra:n's mystical aspects, as implicit in the Revelation. vol.V-21; Gath.1 (old series)

**Sahabis** P - plural sa:hibis, probably used for Sa:hiba:n-e-Safa:. vol.V-21

**Sahadeva** S सहदेव [Sáhadé:va] - with the Gods, name of the fifth of the five Pa:ndavas, twin brother of Nakula

**sahasrara** S सहस्रार [sahasrá:ra] - chakra near the thalamus in the brain

**Saheba-i-Azam** A صاحبانِ العظم [Sá:hibá:n al A'zam] - the greatest gentlemen, Companions of the Message, closest to the Prophet, who transmitted his example and teachings most authoritatively

**saheb-e-dil** A صاحبِ دل [sá:hib-e-díl] - a good man (sa:hib - lord, master, endowed with + dil - heart, someone endowed with heart, someone living in the heart. vol.IV-221; vol.V-28,73,196; vol.VI-221; vol.XI-114; Gi.(Aml.I,1), (Kashf III,9); Sangi.I-18. Cf. siddhi. Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-68

**sajjada(h)** A سجدہ [sajjá:da(h)] - Muslim's prayer rug, prostration in prayer: lying on the ground, leaning on the big toes of both feet, knees, elbows, chin and forehead touching the ground. Sanga.III-9

**sajjada nashin** [sajjá:da nishí:n] - sitting on the prayer-carpet, the spiritual superior of a mosque or religious endowment.

**Saki** see Saqi

**sakin** A ساکن [sá:kin] - a consonant not followed by a vowel, quiet, tranquil, peaceable

**sakir** mistaken for shakir??

**Sakyamuni** S सक्कमुनि [Sákyamúni] - the muni (who has made a vow of silence) of the tribe of the Sakyas, i.e. the Buddha

**salam** A سلام [salá:m] - safety, peace, as-Sala:m - one of the 99 names of God, posture of Muslim prayer: standing in posture of Huzuri or sitting in posture of Nashist, turning the head first to the right and after a short pause to the left. Sanga.I-1 III-10

**salat** A **صلوة** [salá:t or salawá:] - prayer, blessing, benediction, service, the second duty of a Muslim, (suf) the second prayer in Universal Worship. Cf. stotra. vol. IX-197,272; GVN.-76,77; Gi.(Mazhab II,1); Sanga.III-9; Sangi.I-9 II-2; Com.W.II,121; 1923<sup>II</sup>-225

2. [salawá:t] - hymn of praise and benediction in honour of the Prophet Mohammed and other Prophets and illuminated Souls

**salik** A **سالك** [sá:lik] - a traveller, a doctor, (suf) a Sufi walking the path of study, meditation, ethics, opposite to the rind. vol.VIII-16; vol.IX-252; vol.X-85; vol.XII-113,115, 116,145; Gi.(Mazhab I,5); Sanga.III-35,79; Gath.17

**salim** A **سليم** [salí:m] - harmoniousness, perfect, healthy, mild, the harmoniser, (suf) great Sufi, venerated by the Emperor Akbar, whose grave is at Fatehpur Sikri near Agra. vol.XIII-194; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-274n

Salí:ma - a woman's name, see also nafs

**saluk** see suluk

**salwat** P **سلوت** [sálwat] - patient endurance, content, solace, cheerfulness, tranquility, cf. sala:t

**sama** A **سمع** [samá:] - hearing, the ear, see samá:'

**sama** A **سماع** [samá:] - hearing, singing, religious ecstasy, (suf) music session, especially of the Chishti Order. vol.I-41; vol.II-57,60,61,94,95; vol.V-32; vol.IX-115; vol.. XII-146; vol.XIII-31; Ga.(E.R.R.II,7); Gi.(Riazat I,8), (Mazhab I,5), (Ashar II,3); Sanga.III-8,64; Gath.45; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-49; 1923<sup>II</sup>-142

**Samad, Samid** A **صمد** [samád] - the Most High, the Eternal, as-Samad - one of the 99 names of God, (suf) God in its original state. Sangi.III-1

**samadhi** S **समाधि** [samá:dhi] - putting together, union, meditation, last stage of yoga (suf), cf. amal and ha:hu:t, ha:l. vol.I-142; vol.II-62,77,141; vol.IV-202; vol.V-86; vol.X-87,139; vol.XII-207; vol.XIII-31; Ga.(E.R.R.II,8); Gi.(Dhyana II,6,10 III,9); Sanga.II-56,112; Sangi.II-2 III-14,25; Gath.8; Soc.Gath.23; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-50; 1923<sup>I</sup>-57n,299,319

**samat** A **سماعت** [samá:'at] - sense of hearing. vol.V-26

**sami** A **سميع** [samí:] - hearing, the All-hearing, the Listener, as-Sami: - one of the 99 names of God. vol.VIII-196; vol.XII-61

Sami:'un Basi:run (Qur'a:n) **سميع بصير** - the seer and hearer. Gi.(Riazat III,1); Sangi.I-8

**samir** A **سمير** [sami:r] - companion, conversation, partner, entertainer

**samir** A **ضمير** [sami:r, zami:r] - heart, mind, innermost conscience

**sammāt** A **سماعت** [sámma:'at] - hearing, to give a hearing, to entertain, assent, consent, acquiescence, agreement, (suf) not speaking much and accepting silently what God may decree

**samt** A **سمت** [samt] - way, path, manner, mode, side, direction

**sand** see sant

**sandhi** S **सन्धि** [sándhi] - agreement, alliance, friendship, treaty, union. Sanga.III-83

**sangam** S संगम [sángam(a)] - coming together, union, (suf) coming together of Gánga: and Yámuna: at Aláhaba:d, symbol of the unification of the soul and God. vol.II-205; vol.V-134; vol.VII-54; vol.VIII-278; vol.XIII-162; Ga. (P.A.III,7)

**sangatha** S संगथ [sángátha] - meeting-place, centre, confluence, certain unpublished papers by Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n. Sangi.I-47; Com.W.II-204; 1923<sup>II</sup>-559n,718n

**sangita** S संगीत [sangí:ta] - song of many voices, symphony, certain unpublished papers by Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n. vol.II-92; Sangi.I-47

**sankha** S संख [sánkha] - see shankha

**sankriyan** S संक्रियाण [sánkria:n] - (sam, san - together + kri - to put) a musical measure of nine beats. vol.II-45

**sansara** S संसार [sansá:ra] - wandering, especially from one existence to another, the soul going from one body to another, reincarnation. vol.VIII-247; Soc.Gath.5; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-503n

**sant** S सन्त / سنت [sant] - devotee, saint, (suf) one who walks the path of resignation. vol.IV-163; vol.XII-106,109,113,115

**sanyasashrama** S संन्यासाश्रम [sanyá:sá:shrama] - a life of retreat, of an ascetic, path of silence and solitude, last stage of a Hindu's life, which he spends as a sanyá:si. vol.V-121; vol.VII-210; vol.XII-110

**sanyasi** S संन्यासी [sanya:sin, nomin. sanyá:si:] - ascetic, recluse, the fourth and last stage of a Hindu's life. vol.V-121; vol.XII-81,110,112,113,115,116

**saqi** P ساقي [sá:qi:] - cupbearer, pourer of wine, in Persian poetry: the giver of ecstasy, the symbol of God wishing to reveal Himself. vol.II-74; vol.VIII-122; vol.X-125; Vol.XIII-110; GVN.-88; Ga.(Naqsh.II,7); Gi.(Ashar I,9); Com. W.II,142; 1922<sup>I</sup>-467,515

the Bowl of Sa:qi: - a book of aphorisms by Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n

**Sarasvati** S सरस्वती [Sarásvatí:] - goddess of beauty and knowledge, consort of Brahma, rides on a peacock. vol.II-75,104; vol.IX-207; vol.X-185; vol.XIII-123; Gi.(Muraq.III, 8), (Mazhab III,4); Soc.Gath.23; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-117n; 1923<sup>I</sup>-108,109

**sarfaraz** P سرفراز [sárfará:z] - having the head raised, honoured, promoted, prosperous

**Sarmad** P سرمَد [Sarmád] - 1) name of a Sufi who came from Ira:n to India in the time of Sha:h Jeha:n and giving up his gold-embroidered clothes wandered naked through Delhi. The Emperor saw what sort of man he was and made him the tutor of Prince Dara, to whom Sarmad taught Hindu wisdom. This was a reason for Emperor Aurangze:b to hate him. Samrad was killed in 1657 and buried opposite the Jama Masjid in Delhi. vol.I-83; vol.V-198; Sanga.III-25

2) see saut-e-sarmad

**sati** S सती [satí:] - the perfect or divine woman, faithful wife, who burns herself on her husband's funeral-pyre. vol.II-232; vol.III-171,172; vol.X-40

**satiat** see sattwa

**sattariyat** A ستاریت [sattá:ri:yat] - covering, veiling, concealing, (suf) covering even from his own eyes the fault of another. Gi.(Qayaf.II,10)

sattá:r ul-'uyú:b - hiding sins with the veil of mercy

**sattva** S सत्त्व [sáttva] - (adjective: sattvic), energy, goodness, spiritual or intellectual being, spirit or vital breath, one of the three gunas. vol.II-242; vol.IV-70,163; vol.V-211; vol.VIII-146; vol.IX-201; vol.XI-22,110; vol.XIII-248; Ga (Tass.I,4); Gi.(Shaf.I,9b II,8), (Mazhab II,10); Sangi.I-19; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-442

**sattwa, satva** see sattva

**satya** S सत्या / स्तिया [sátya:] - truth, sincerity. Sangi.I-8

**saum** A صوم [saum] - fasting, inward discipline, (suf) the first prayer in Universal Worship. vol.IX-272; GVN.-74,75; Sangi.I-7,65 II-2; Com.W.II,121

saum salat - fasting and prayer. Cf. Gayatri

**saut** A صوت [saut] - sound, noise, melody, tune, voice, music in the abstract (celestial). vol.V-32

saut-e-sarmad(i) صرتم سرمدی [sáut-e-sarmád(i)] - the eternal sound, the music of the angelic spheres. vol.I-180; vol.II-62,63,67,203; Gi.(Riazat III,5); Sangi.I-1,78; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-257 1923<sup>II</sup>-695

**sautisarmad** see saut

**sawa** misunderstood for sattva

**Sayajirao** सायजीराव Gaikwar गायकवाड III सायजीराव गायकवाड III [Sá:ya:ji: Ra:o Gaikwa:r] - Maharadja of Baroda in the days of Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n (1875-1939). vol.XII-130

**Sayn Ilyas, Alyas** see Alyas

**shabash** P شاباش [shá:hbá:sh] - success, well-done, bravo. Gi.(Shaf.III,5); Sangi.I-8 III-7

**shabaz** P شاه باز [shá:hbá:z] - kingly falcon, regal bird, royal symbol, a name, in India frequently assimilated to Shahbash

**shafayat** A شفايات [shafá:yá:t] - healing process, ways of healing, name of a 'chapter' of the Githas. Gi.(Dhyana I,4); Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-235

**Shafi** A شافى [Shá:fi:] - ash-Sha:fi: - the Healer, a name of God. Sangi.I-90 II-49,50; Com.W.II,265,266; 1923<sup>I</sup>-285

**shaghal, shagal** A شغل [shaghl] - occupation, employment, (suf) a certain Sufi exercise. cf. mudra. Gi.(Riazat III,1-10); Sanga.III-11,84,86,89; Sangi.I-5-7,10,12,19,50-52,88 II-2,27-29,37,52 III-25; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-57n

**shaghil** A شغیل [shaghí:l] - one who performs shaghl. Gi.(Riazat III,2); Sanga.III-11; Sangi.I-78

**Shah Jehan** A شاه جهان [Shá:h Jehá:n] - came to the throne at Delhi as the fifth Moghol Emperor and ruled till 1658, when he was imprisoned by his son at the Red Fort in Agra. He was a grandson of Akbar and died in 1666. He lies buried in the Ta:j Mahal at Agra, which he had built to commemorate his favourite wife. vol.X-215

**Shah Khamosh** see Khamosh

**Shah-Namah** P شاه نامه [Shá:hna:méh] - the Book of Kings, the Iranian National Epic, long epic about the history of the shahs of Persia by Firdausi, who is believed to have seen and experienced it all while inspired. vol.V-137; vol.VI-129; Gath.44; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-556

**shahi** (for divine consciousness), probably misunderstood for shahid

**Shahid** A شَهِيد [Shahí:d] - witness to the truth, martyr, the Omniscient, the All-knower, ash-Shahi:d - one of the 99 names of God

**shahud** see shuhud

**shaikh** A شَيْخ [shaikh] - (fem. shaikha), venerable old man, a chieftain of a tribal unit or initiatic Sufi Order, (suf) teacher, one who has been given the right to teach on behalf of his Murshid. vol.I-42; vol.IV-81; vol.V-21,153, 186,187; vol.XIII-35; Ga.(E.R.R.III,1); Gi.(Shaf.III,2), (Kashf I, 9), (Dhyana II,8); Sanga.II-27; Sangi.I-33,56 II-52,53; Com.W. 1923<sup>II</sup>-328f

**Shaitan** A شَيْطَان [Shaitá:n] - Satan, the devil. vol. V-104

**shajjera** A شَجَرَة [shájara] - genealogical tree, (suf) list of successive Murshids from the Prophet Mohammed downwards, cf. silsila

**Shakir** A شَاكِر [Shá:kir] - he who appreciates, is this meant for Sakir - the Fortifier in Sanga.I-69?

**shakkasadar** see shaqq-e-sadr

**shakki sadr** see shaqq-e-sadr

**shakshmana** see sushumna

**Shakti** S शक्ति [Shákti] - wife or female energy of a Hindu God, especially Shiva, the force of the mantra, cf. Moslim jema'l. vol.XII-12; Gi.(Asr.u.An.I,9); Sanga.I-45

**shakur** A شَاكُور [shakú:r] - grateful, appreciative, ash-Shaku:r - one of the 99 names of God. Sangi.I-8

**Shams-e-Tabriz** P شمس تبریز [Sháms-e-Tabrí:z(i:)] - a somewhat mysterious derwish who, c. 1244 met Jelá:l-ud-Di:n Ru:mi: and becoming his Murshid, changed the learned doctor of law into a great Sufi and poet. vol.I-56,113; vol.II-38; vol.III-173; vol.IV-90,91,284; vol.V-22; vol. VI-274; vol.VIII-14; vol.X-137,138,216; vol.XII-74,142; Gi.(Ria-zat I,6), (Ashar I,3); Sanga.I-36 II-34 III-44; Sangi.I-6; Gath. 1,2 (both old series); Soc.Gath.26; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-55 1923<sup>II</sup>-320, 334

**shani** S शनि [sháni] - the planet Saturn, Saturday, the regent, slow-moving. Sanga.I-90,91

**shankani** S शंकरा [shánkani:] - (adj. of shanka), full of doubt and uncertainty, mistrust, hesitation, one of the types of women. vol.III-136

**Shankaracharya** S शंकराचार्य [Shánkara:chá:rya] - leading exponent of adwaita veda:nta, non-duality. Attempted to build a spiritual view of life on rational foundations. He lived from 780-820. vol.I-130; vol.IV-279,280; vol. VIII-208; vol.IX-209; Gi.(Mazhab III,8); Gath.46

**shankha** S शङ्ख [shánkha] - conch-shell, used to blow upon in temple-ceremonies or in war, carried in one of their hands by some gods and goddesses. vol.II-63,64; vol.IX-207

**shanti** S शान्ति [sha:nti] - peace of mind, bliss

**shaqq-i-sadr** A شَقِّق صدر [sháq-e-sádr] - the opening of the Prophet Mohammed's breast (shaqq - fissure, crack, cleft + sadr - chest). vol.V-230; vol.IX-228; vol. XIII-120; Ga.(Naqsh.III-4); Gi.(Tass.I,2); Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-257

**shar** misunderstood for isha

**sharab** A شراب [shará:b] - wine, in Persian poetry: that which causes ecstasy

**Sharada** S शारदा [Shá:rada:] - other name for Sarasvati, consort of Brahma. She is the goddess of speech, learning, arts and sciences. vol.XII-136

**Sharda** see Sharada

**shariat** A شريعة [sharí:'at] - the religious law of God, ordinance, statute, (suf) the first and elementary step on the mystic path. vol.VII-33,34; vol.IX-199; vol.XII-69; Gi.(Mazhab I,7)

**sharif** A شریف [sharí:f] - noble, highborn, descendant of the Prophet, also used for holy places and things  
Sharif-ud-Din - a poet, the same as Jafar Sharif, who lived c.1832? vol.V-22; Gi.(Asr.u.An.I,9), (Ashar II,7)

**sharir** A شریر [sharí:r] - naughty, evil, bad

**shaukat** A شوکت [sháukāt] - power, might, majesty, dignity, (suf) achievement

**sheger** probably misunderstood for *thagr*

**shekina** Hebr. שכינה [shekínah] - that which dwells, the dwelling, visible glory of Jahweh resting over the mercy-seat, sometimes used instead of the word for God to prevent anthropomorphic ideas of God. vol.I-53

**sherab-i-kouthar** شراب کوثر [sharáb-e-káusar (U), kauthar (A)] - (shara:b - wine), wine of the fountain of Heaven, symbol of love and abundance. vol.V-181

**sherif** see sharif

**shighrakavi** S शिघ्रकवि [shí:ghrakávi] - kavi - poet + shí:gra - quick, rapid, so: improvising poet. vol.V-112; vol.X-217

**Shihab-ud-Din Sohrawardi** A شهاب الدین سهروردی [Shihá:b-ud Dí:n Só:hrwardi:] - an influential and well-known Sufi. He gave instruction to Sa'adi, was born in 1145, lived in Baghdad and died in 1234. He was a pupil of the founder of the Sohrawardi Order. vol.V-22

**shikhanakh** P - probably mistaken voor P: si-ga:na - threefold. Sanga.III-86

**shirin** P شیرین [shi:rín] - sweet, gentle, beloved of Farhad in a famous Persian story. vol.IV-146; vol.V-150-152; vol.VI-116,117; Sangi.I-8

**Shirvan Bhagat** शिवान भगत/शिवान भगत [Shirvá:n Bhágat] - name of the hero of a story showing the merit of devotion to one's parents. vol.V-147

**Shiva** S शिव [Shíva] - in Vedic times an unimportant god, mostly called Rudra. Later the third person of the Hindu triad, the destroying principle, which, however, in Hindu thought is always followed by reproduction. Therefore his symbol is the Linga(m). He is the great Yogi, the great ascetic. Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n named him among the great Prophets. vol.I-14,33,193; vol.II-75,98,103; vol.III-163; vol.IV-90,193; vol.V-36,121,196; vol.VII-12,225; vol.VIII-35,249,250; vol.IX-108,147,218; vol.X-188,222; vol.XI-49,117,167; vol.XII-105,133; vol.XIII-54,73,101,107,114,213,273,286,287,295; Ga.(T.T.I,5), (Naqsh.I,9 II,5), (Kashf I,3 II,10), (Tass. III,4); Gi.(Aml.II,5), (Asr.u.An.I,9); GVN.-76,99; Sanga.I-36,45; Rel.Gath.57,69; Gath.2 (old series); Soc.Gath.23; Com.W. 1922 I,205; 1923<sup>I</sup>-48 1923<sup>II</sup>-22,129,139,169f,319,337

**Shivaji** S शिवजी [Shívaji:] - national hero of the Marhattas, it used to be said, probably wrongly, he thought

himself the chosen man to free the Hindus from the Muslims and also from the Emperor in Delhi (Aurang Zeb). Had a genius for war and also for peaceful administration. Lived 1627-1680. vol.IV-35; vol.XI-173,174

**shradh** S श्रद्धा [shráddh(a:)] - oblation to the dead, funeral meal, faith, trust, hope, wish. Gi.(Ka.u.Kab.I,4)

**shrash** mistake for shradh

**shri** S श्री [shrí:] - Lakshmi:, Sarasvati:, prosperity, a title used before the names of deities or revered persons. vol.II-45; vol.IX-179,233; Soc.Gath.10

**shruti** S श्रुति [shrúti] - hearing, ear, report, hear-say, revelation, sacred text; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-424

**shudra** S शूद्र [shú:dra] - the fourth and lowest caste. vol.V-125,126; vol.IX-156; vol.XII-107; vol.XIII-33,115; Ga.(E.R.R.II,10); Gi.(Mazhab I,6); Gath.46; Com.W.1923<sup>11</sup>-130

**shuhud** A شهيد [shuhú:d] - witness, the evident, apparent, known by immediate perception, (suf) fourth and highest aspect of the consciousness. vol.V-88,143,230; Gi.(Tass.I,2); Sanga.I-35 III-17; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-489

**shukhi** P شوقي [shó:khi:] - mischief, sauciness, pertness, forwardness, characteristic of the Beloved. vol.III-134

**shukr** A شكر [shúkr] - thanks, thankfulness, gratitude

**shukr(a)** A शुक्र / شکر [shúkr] - bright, resplendent, white, pure, the planet Venus, Friday. Sanga.III-91

**shushuma** see sushuma

**siddhi** S सिद्धि [siddhi] - hitting, reaching the aim, accomplishment, (suf) spiritual mastership, a man who

need only speak the word to get the action done, cf. sahib-e-dil. vol.V-73; vol.VI-195; Gi.(Sadh.II,8); Com.W.1923<sup>11</sup>-775

**Siddiq** A صديق [Siddí:q] - the veracious, the truthful, name given to Abu Bakr. vol.IV-284; vol.V-21; vol.VIII-14; vol.IX-199; Sanga.II-31

**sidratu'l-Muntaha** cf. sadrat al Manteha

**sifat** A صفت [sifat] - praise, quality, attribute, (suf) the known, what is known by the Self, manifestation. vol.I-163; vol.II-130; vol.V-14,17,36; vol.IX-102,196; Gi.(Mazhab III,9), (Dhyana III,10); Sanga.I-43 III-17,85; Rel.Gath.52; Soc.Gath.55; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-480n,489; 1923<sup>1</sup>-321f 1923<sup>11</sup>-232,235,268n

**sijat Allah** A سجات الله [sījá:'at Alláh] - the seat of God, viz. this world with its masculine and feminine aspects

**sikh** S سیکھ / سیکھ [sikh] - disciple, pupil, follower of Guru Nanak (1469-1538), founder of the Sikh religion. Com.W.1923<sup>11</sup>-131

**silsila** A سلسله [sílsila] - chain, series, succession, pedigree, genealogy, (suf) chain of successive Murshids

**simurgh** P سیمرغ [si:múrgh] - fabulous bird, occurring in Attar's Colloquy of the Birds. Gi.(Dhyana III,7); Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-316

**singa** S/A सिंगा / سینگا [sínga:] - trumpet, musical horn blown by ascetics and yogis. vol.II-63

**siraj** A سراج [sirá:j] - lamp, (suf) a degree above cheragh. vol.IX-272; Com.W.1923<sup>11</sup>-416

**Sita** S सीता [Sí:ta:] - the wife of Ra:ma in the Ra:ma:yana. vol.I-32; vol.II-188; vol.VI-196; Vol.IX-158,159; Rel.Gath.25,68; Com.W.1923<sup>11</sup>-54

**sitar** S सितार [sitá:r(a)] - Indian musical instrument, played like a guitar, said to have been invented by Amir Khusrau. vol.II-56; vol.XII-138,142; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-518

**sitara** P ستاره [sitá:rah] - star, (suf) the planetary aspect of manifestation. vol.V-25; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-518

**smriti** S स्मृति [smṛti, smṛítī] - remembrance, memory, tradition, opposed to shruti (revelation), a class of work based on authoritative tradition

**sofia** Greek σοφία [sofí:a] - knowledge, common sense, wisdom. vol.II-165; vol.VI-240; GVN.-211; Sangi.I-24; Gath.4 (old series), 2,16; Soc.Gath.28,43; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-192

**soham** S सोहम् - I am That, Thou art me. Sangi.I-69

**sohbat** A صحبت [sóhbat] - companion, comrade, (suf) being able to speak to spirits as one would to a friend. Gi.(Ka.u.Kab.III,10)

**Sohowardia** see Suhrawardi:

**Sohrab** P سهراب [Sohrá:b] - name of Rustam's father in the Shuhnameh, the Persian national epic. vol.VIII-92

**Sohrwardi** see Suhrawardi:

**Solomon** (Hebrew) [Engl. Sólomon, A: Suleyma:n] - son of David and Bathsheba, in the Moslem world considered as a great Prophet. vol.I-33,208; vol.II-51,124,177,185; vol.III-178; vol.IV-257; vol.V-200; vol.VI-26; vol.VII-39,170,172; vol.VIII-19,34; vol.IX-93,143; vol.X-18,25,148; vol.XI-167; vol.XII-132,133; vol.XIII-91; GVN.-76; Ga.(Naqsh.I,1); Gi.(Ka.u.

Kab.I,6), (Kashf III,6); Sanga.I-31; Rel.Gath.17,34,40; Gath.27; Soc.Gath.17,26,48,55; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-48,126,154,187

**soum** see saum

**Spirit of Guidance, Nur-e-Mohammadi** - (suf) the divine Spirit which manifests in the different Prophets and Avatars. vol.VI-149,183; vol.VII-226; vol.XIII-125,130; GVN.-76,206; Ga.(Naqsh.III,7,10); Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-46-52,122-126,257,258 1923<sup>11</sup>-36,215,231,236f

**stotra** S स्तोत्र / स्तोत्र [stó:tra] - praise, hymns of praise, cf. salat. Sangi.II-2

**subah** A صبح [subáh] - dawn, daybreak, morning, prayer said before sunrise. D.P.34, page 1

**subhan** A سبحان / سبحان [subhá:n] - from subha:na: to impart grace or elegance, to make beautiful, (suf) word given in Zikr

**subuhun** from A ya: subbu:ha: يا سُبُّوحا [sub-bu:hu:n] - o Praiseworthy one, pure. Sangi.III-1

**sudra** H سُودْر [súdra] - the white shirt that is worn by Parsees

**sudra** sometimes used for shudra

**Sufism, Sufi** A - the mystic side of Islam; Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n sometimes used it as a synonym of mysticism, tasawwuf; the present-day movement might be described as mysticism per se, i.e. the spiritual essence of religion. Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-34,40,53-57,69,70,141,144,215,232,242,272,290,316 1923<sup>11</sup>-14,151,316,317,756,768,846,851,869,873f,876,877

**Suhrawardi** A سهروردی [Súhrawárdi:] - name of one of the four principal Orders of Sufism, specializing in metaphysics and self-control, founded by Ziyá: ud Di:n

Nají:b Súhrawárdi: . vol.V-222, vol.VIII-18; vol.XII-149; Gath.5 (old series)

**suknat** see sukunat

**sukunat** A سكرنت [sukú:nat] - dwelling, residence, rest, contentment, (suf) dwelling in Allah

**Suleyman** A سليمان [Suleimá:n] - Moslim name for Solomon. vol.V-59

**sultan** A سلطان [sultá:n] - sovereign, king, emperor. vol.VII-223; vol.XI-82; vol.XII-143

sulta:n-e-Nasurah, sulta:n-e-Mahmu:da, sulta:n-e-Kaskar - different stages of shaghl. Gi.(Riazat III,10)

**suluk** A سلوك [sulú:k] - road, way, manner, treatment, divine or loving manner, (suf) cultivation of the heart, one of the 'chapters' of the Gathas and the Githas and Sangathas, there translated: Morals, Moral Culture. vol.V-183; vol.VII-255; vol.VIII-264; vol.XIII-167-204; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-106f,112f,346

**suma** see sama

**Summan** سمن [Súmman] - a Hindustani poet

**Sundar Das** H सुन्दरदास [Súndar Dá:s] - Hindustani saint and poet. Gi.(Mazhab I,1)

**sunnat** A سنت [súnnat] - course or rule of conduct or of life, an obligatory religious ceremony, the traditions of the Prophet Mohammed, prayers enjoined by him

**sura** S सुर [súra] - a deity, the sun, an air, a tune (breath, sound, angel). vol.I-115,179; vol.II-92; GVN.-89-94, 144,145,239; Gi.(Riazat III,4); Com.W.I,229-242,322-326,513, 514; 1923<sup>II</sup>-346,694

sura-loka - world (loka) of the angels, cf. svarloka

**sura, surah, surat** A سورة (U)/(A) [sú:ra, sú:rat] - a verse of the Qur'a:n. vol.V-48,123; vol.VII-99,187; vol.VIII-37,154; vol.IX-12,196; vol.XI-169; vol.XIII-249; Ga. (Tass.I,5); Gi.(Asr.u.An.III,9), (Riazat III,5,6), (Mazhab I,4), (Dhyana III,3); Sanga.III-8; Gath.46; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-331n

**Surdas** S/H सूरदास [Su:rdá:s(a)] - great Indian poet who wrote many hymns to Krishna. Tradition has it that he lived 1483-1573, but it was probably a little earlier. vol.V-167-169; vol.XII-152

**surya** S सूर्य/सुर्य [sú:rya] - the sun. Sanga.III-90,91

**sushumna** S सुषुम्ना [súshúmna:] - very gracious, one of the principal rays of the sun, a vein of the body between Ida and Pingala, thought to be one of the passages of the breath or spirit. Cf. kema:l. vol.XIII-95; Ga. (Naqsh.I,4)

**sushupti** S सुषुप्ति [súshúpti] - deep sleep. (suf) Hindu term for jabarut. vol.IV-201; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-138

**suzurgi** misunderstood for buzurgi

**svarloka** S स्वर्लोक [svárló:ka] - (svar - heaven + lo:ka - world) the heavenly world, (suf) the angel sphere. Cf. sura loka. vol.I-136; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-6; 1923<sup>II</sup>-507n

**swadishthana** S स्वादिष्ठाना [swá:dísthana:] - the third chakra, from: sweetest, very pleasant

**swapna** S स्वप्न [swápna] - sleep, dream, (suf) Hindu term for Malakut. vol.IV-198; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-136

# T

**taba-i-taba'in** A تابع تابعين [ta:bá'-e-ta:ba'í:n] - ta:bé' - follower, dependent, servant, so: the followers of the followers, i.e. the companions of the Prophet Mohammed. vol.V-21

**tabaruk** A تبرک [tabárrúk] - sacred relics, sacred gift, benediction, cf. prasa:d. Gi.(Aml.II,9); Sanga.II-72

**tabla** A طبله [tábla] - set of two small drums played with the fingers. vol.I-43; vol.II-56

**tahagud** see tahajud

**tahajud** A تهجد [tahájjud] - Moslim prayer said after midnight, in the course of the night, voluntarily. vol.XII-140; D.P.34, page 1

**Taj Mahal** A تاج محل [Tá:j Mahál] - (ta:j - crown + mahal - palace), the mausoleum built by the Emperor Sha:h Jeha:n in memory of his beloved wife, called Mumta:z-e-Mahal (chosen one of the Palace), who died in 1631. The building is situated on the south bank of the Yamuna, close to Agra and was commenced in 1632. It has been said that it is nearer to perfection than any other work of man. vol.IV-156; vol.VIII-235; vol.X-205,215

**takbir** A تكبير [takbí:r] - praises of God, repeating the phrase: 'Allahu Akbar' before prayers, by which the Muslim enters the state of consacration

**takua** see taqwa

**tala** S ताल [tá:la] - clapping of hands, rhythm, musical time or measure, Murshid: a rhythm formed by comparison. vol.II-45; GVN.-95-104. 191-203, 257-259; Com.W.I, 242-267,428-451,542-546

**talib** A طالب [tá:lib] - seeker, inquirer, (suf) mureed; abu Ta:lib, name of the Prophet Mohammed's uncle. vol.II-36; vol.V-221; vol.XII-235,239,240,242,243,246-248; Gi.(Dhyana I,2,10 II,3,6); Sanga.I-5,12; Sangi.II-25,31; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-227,242,246,250,257,259,261,273,285,290

**talim** A تعليم [ta'lí:m] - teaching, instruction, one of the 'chapters' of Sangathas and Sangitas. Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-415n,457n

**talmud** Hebr. [tálmud] - teaching, a collection of rabbinical traditions interpreting the Thora

**tambura** P तबूरा / تنبورا [tambú:ra:] - Indian musical instrument with a gourd and brass strings, producing a deep drone. vol.II-101; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-103

**tammas, tamas** S तमस् [támas] - darkness, error, ignorance, one of the three gunas or forms of energy, inertness, dulness. vol.II-242; vol.III-207; vol.IV-70,163; vol.V-162,211; vol.VIII-146; vol.IX-201; vol.XI-22,110; vol.XIII-248. Ga.(Tass.I,4); Gi.(Shaf.I,9b II,8), (Mazhab II,10); Com.W.1923<sup>11</sup>-434,442

**tana** S तान [tá:na] - tension, musical tone, extension, Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n: a trill, the soul speaking with nature. GVN.-105-111,156-162,240-242; Com.W.I,267-283, 339-353,514-517

**tanasukh** A تناسخ [taná:sukh] - transmigration, the passing of a soul into another body after death

**tandeva nritya** S तान्देवनृत्य [tá:ndava nrtya (nrí-tya)] - Indian dance with violent gesticulation, inspired by Shiva, cf. Lasiya. vol.II-45

**tandurust** P तन्दुरस्त [tándurust] - (tan - body + durust - right), healthy, vigorous

**Tansen** تان سن [Tá:n Sén] - 1) famous musician at the court of the Emperor Akbar. Born and buried at Gwalior  
2) title given to Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n by the Nizam of Hyderabad

3) name of a play by Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n in the Sufi 1916. vol.II-54,116,137; vol.III-168; vol.IV-72; vol.X-224,225,228; vol.XII-137,152; Gi.(Shaf.II,1)

**tanzi** A تنزیه [tanzí:h] - the first three steps towards manifestation, which are imperceptible, contrary to tashbi:h; the identification of the Only Being by negation, e.g. He is not this, not that. vol.I-112; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-708

**tapa** S तप [tápa (H), tap (U)] - devotion, penance, religious austerity, fire, cf. fikr. Sangi.II-2; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-57n

**taqbir** see takbir

**taqua taharat** A تقوی طهارت [táqwa: tahá:rat] - piety in purity, one of the 'chapters' of the Gathas, there translated as 'Daily Life'. vol.XIII-209,239

**tarab** A तरब/طرب [tárab] - joy, rapture, quick time in music, music inducing movement of the body (artistic). vol.V-31

**taran(a)** S तरण [táran(a)] - crossing, deliverance, escaping, floating, swimming. vol.V-46; vol.VII-183,184; vol.IX-222; vol.XIII-120

**tariqa(t)** A طریقت [tarí:qa(t)] - custom, rites, observances, (suf) second step on the path of mysticism. vol.VII-34; vol.IX-199,200; vol.XII-69; Gi.(Mazhab I,7)

**tark** A ترک [tark] - leaving, relinquishing, abandoning, (suf) abandoning the old ideal for a new and greater one. vol.I-56

**tasbi(h)** A تسبیح [tásbí:h] - rosary

**tashbi** A تشبیه [táshbi:h] - allegory, comparison, (suf) last three steps towards manifestation, the identification of the Only Being by comparison, e.g. He is like this, like that. Cf. tanzi. vol.I-112; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-708

**tassawuf** A تصوف [tasáwwuf] - Sufism, mysticism, metaphysics, title of one of the 'chapters' of Gathas and Githas, Sangathas and Sangitas, there called metaphysics. vol.XIII-241-296; Sanga.III-85; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-1n 1923<sup>II</sup>-7,15,25,35,47,137,148,161n,167,176

**tassawuri Murshid** A تصوّر مرشد [tasáwwur-e-Múrshid] - seeing the image (tasawwur) of one's Murshid before one's eyes. Gi.(Muraq.II,2,4,5,7 III,4,6,7), (Kashf II,7); Sangi.I-49

**tatamacie** see tattwamasi

**tathagata** S तथागत [tathá:gata] - being in such a state or condition, of such a quality or nature, he who comes and goes in the same way (as the Buddha that preceded him), one of the titles of the Buddha

**tattwamasi** S तत्त्वमसि [tát twám ási] - that (the universal self) you are. vol.XIII-52,53; Ga.(Kashf I,2)

**tauba** A توبه [taubáh] - penitence, repentance, forgiveness, conversion from formal religion to true service of God

**tauhid-e-ilahi** divine unity (i.e. of religious faiths). See di:n-e-ilahi

**tavaf** see tawaf

**taviz** see tawiz

**tawaf** A طواف [tawáf] - circumambulation, making the circuit of a holy place, cf. pradakshina. Sangi.II-23

**tawajoh, tawajeh** A توجّه [tawajjók:h, tawajjé:] - inclination, attention, application, care, favour, (suf) concentration, an important means to bring about a spiritual change in a mureed. vol.IV-93,278,280; vol.X-76,86; vol.XII-103; Gi.(Mazhab I,5); Sanga.II-16 III-14; Gath-24; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-457

**tawakul** A توكل [tawwákul] - trust in God, dependence, reliance upon God. vol.VII-250; vo.IX-106; vol.XIII-264; Ga.(Tass.II,8)

**tawazeh** A تواضع [tawá:ze:', tawá:zo:] - humility, modesty, lowliness, (suf) self-denying hospitality. vol.XIII-193,198,199; Ga.(Suluk III,1,6); Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-274n,306

**tawiz** A تعويذ [ta'wí:z] - amulet, charm. vol.IV-80; Gi.(Shaf.III,1); Sanga.III-8

**tawwab** A تواب [tawwáb] - the acceptor of repentance, at-Tawwáb - one of the 99 names of God

**'Teja** A تیجه [Tí:ja] - abbreviation of *Khati:ja*, see there. vol.XII-235,248-264

**thaghr** A ثغر [thaghr (A), saghr (India)] - a march, land between two countries, frontier, cleft, crevice, fissure, (suf) organ between rectum and the sex-organs

**thiaga** S, used for tyaj त्यज् - to give up. Rel.Gath.67  
**thora** Hebr. תורה [thora] - the most sacred book of the Jews, the doctrine, the teaching, generally mistakenly called 'the Law'

**tilaka** S तिलक [tílak(a)] - mentioned as 'support, colour', dictionary: 'ornament, mark on the forehead'

**Timur Lenk** real name Timur-e-Leng (the lame Timur), also known as Tamarlane, lived 1336-1405, born at Kesh, south of Samarkand in Transoxiana. His life was full of adventures, wanderings and conquests on all sides: Balkh, eastern Turkista:n, Russia, where he occupied Moscow in 1382, Persia with Herat (1381), *Khurasa:n*, Fars, Ira:q, Azerbaija:n, Armenia, Mesopotamia, Georgia. In 1398, over 60 years old, he invaded India, reduced Delhi to ruins, marched on Aleppo, Damascus, Baghdad, captured Smyrna from the Knights of Rhodes, made plans to invade China, but died on the way. He spread ruin and death wherever he went (killed 20,000 citizens at Baghdad). vol.VI-220,221

**tirthankara** S तीर्थंकर [ti:rthánkara] - (ti:rtha - acc. passage, road + kara - maker) who makes a road through life, arhat, Jain saint

**tisra** S/H तीसरा / तीसरा [tí:sra:] - third, tercet. vol.II-45

**tok** S/H टोक / टोक [to:k] - hindrance, interruption, prevention, the influence of the evil eye. Gi.(Aml.I,8)

**treta yuga** A त्रेतायुग [tré:ta: yúga] - the second or silver age of the world. vol.X-223

**triloka** S त्रिलोक [trílóka] - three worlds, heaven, earth, the lower regions, Com.W.1923<sup>11</sup>-507

**trimurti** S त्रिमूर्ति [trimú:rti] - having three forms, trinity, triad (e.g. Brahma, Vishnu, Shiva). vol.II-37; vol.IX-155,206; vol.XI-49; vol.XIII-52,101; Ga.(Kashf I,2,9), (Naqsh.I,9); Gi. (Mazhab I,1 III,4)

**tripitaka** S त्रिपिटक [trípítaka] - the three baskets, a collection of Buddhistic writings

**trishula** S त्रिशूल [tríshú:l(a)] - a trident, a three-pronged lance carried by Shiva. vol.IX-214; vol.XIII-93; Ga. (Naqsh.I,2)

**trissoun** see trishu:la

**Tulsidas** S तुलसीदास [Túlasi: Dá:s(a)] - one of the most famous poets of India, lived 1532-1623, during the reigns of Akbar and his son. Through his wife he got greatly devoted to Ra:ma. His rehandling of the Skrt. Ra:ma:yana in Hindi is still much loved, read and listened to. vol. III-248; vol.VI-87; Gi.(Suluk II,6)

**Tumbara** see Tumburu

**Tumburu** S तुम्बुरु [Túmburu] - name of a Gandharva. vol.II-115; vol.X-227; vol.XII-152

# U

**ujud** see wujud

**ulema-il-bait** A علماء البيت ['úlema'-al-bái'at] - councillor of the initiates, considered a high rank among the mureeds in Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n's days, ('ulema - learned doctors of law and religion + bai'at - initiation, initiated person)

**um** S: aum ॐ/اوم [ú:m, aum] - I am what I am. Sangi.I-69

**ummi** A اُمِّي [úmmi:] - unlettered, a name sometimes given to the Prophet Mohammed in his days. vol.IX-150

**upanishad** S उपनिषद् [upánishad] - sitting down (sc. to listen), sacred doctrine, class of writings to ascertain the secret meaning of the Vedas. vol.X-130

**Upsara** see Apsara

**urs** A عرس ['urs] - offering to a saint, oblation, marriage feast, (suf) ceremony on the tomb of a saint commemorating the day of his death; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-300

**uruj** A عروج ['urú:j] - ascent, rising. vol.I-30; vol.V-14, 26,60,116; Gi.(Muraq.I,4 II,4), (Asr.u.An.I,6 II,1,3,5,7,8 III,1)

**Usman** A عثمان ['Usmá:n (India), 'Uthmá:n (A)] - the third Khalif in succession to the Prophet Mohammed. vol.IV-284

**Usman Haruni** A عثمان حارونی ['Usmá:n Ha:rú:ni: (U), (A) 'Uthmá:n] - a famous saint of the Chishti Order, the Murshid of Moīnuddin Chishti. vol.IX-235

**Uways-ul-Qarni** A **أويس القرنى** [Uwáys(-al)-Qárni:] - (also named Veis) a contemporary of the Prophet Mohammed, of whom he was a very faithful disciple, though he had never met him. It was said he had received instruction from the Prophet by Spirit. The two men knew everything about each other without ever having met. Mohammed ordered his mantle to be given to Uways after his death, which means appointing him as his successor, but Uways would not accept the duty of being *Khalif*. He lived as a hermit and people thought him mad. Sanga.II-89 III-60,61

# V

**vadan** S **वादन** [vá:dan(a)] - playing on musical instruments, (suf) title of one of Hazrat 'Ina:yat *Kha:n*'s works. vol.VII-239,256,267; vol.XI-169; GVN.-113-225; Sanga.II-82; Sangi.I-65,88; Rel.Gath.64; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-411; 1923<sup>II</sup>-582n

**Vahdaniat** see Wahdaniat

**Vahdat** see Wahdat

**vahm** see wahm

**vairag** see vairagya

**vairagya** S **वैराग्य** [vairá:gya] - growing pale, aversion, distaste for, freedom of all worldly desires, absence of passion, indifference. vol.I-99 ff; vol.VI-57; vol.IX-219; vol.X-94,234,241; vol.XII-108; vol.XIII-81,126; Ga.(Kashf III,7), (Naqsh.III,8); Sanga.III-33; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-266; 1923<sup>II</sup>-30,631

**vairá:gin** (nomin. **vaira:gi:**) - person having **vaira:gya**. vol.I-99-101; vol.II-64; vol.XII-108,109,111,113,116,197,207-211; Sanga.III-33; Sangi.I-19; Rel.Gath.69; Soc.Gath.20

**vaisha** S **वैश्य** [váishya] - the third caste, to which traders and agriculturists belonged. vol.V-125,126; vol.IX-156; vol.XII-107; vol.XIII-115; Gi.(Mazhab I,6); Gath.46; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-130

**vaishnava** S **वैष्णव** [váishnava] - follower of Vishnu. vol.XIII-114

**vak** S **वाक्** [va:k] - goddess of speech. vol.VIII-204

**vakil** see wakil

**vali** see wali

**Valmiki** S वल्मीकि [Vá:Imi:ki] - ancient rishi, said to have written the Ra:ma:ya:na. vol.II-115; vol.IX-158; vol.X-233; Gi. (Kashf III,6); Rel.Gath.25

**vanaprasta** see vanaprastha

**vanaprastha shrama** see vanaprastha:shrama

**vanaprastha:shrama** S वनप्रस्थाश्रम [vánaprasthá:shrama] - third stage (a:shrama) of a Hindu's life, when he retires into the forest (vanaprastha) and lives the life of an anchorite. vol.VII-210; vol.XII-110

**vánaprasthin** (nomin. vanaprasthi:) - person living such a life. vol.V-121

**vana:va:ra** mistake for vanava:sa?

**vanavasa** S वनवास [vanavá:sa] - life in the forest, one who lives in the forest. vol.IX-159; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-55

**vanavá:sin** (nomin. vanava:si:) - one who lives in the forest

**vanvasa** see vanavasa

**varna** S वर्ण [várna] - colour, external appearance, caste. vol.V-125

**Vashista, Vashishta** S वसिष्ठ [Vasíshttha] - an ancient Rishi, to whom several hymns of the Vedas are ascribed. He was said to be the possessor of a cow that granted all his desires. vol.I-32; vol.IX-158; Rel.Gath.25,68

**vayragya** see vairagya

**vayu, wayu** S वायु / وایو [vá:yu] - air, wind, vital air, god of the wind. Cf. pra:na. Sanga.III-91

**Veda** S वेद [Vé:da] - oldest Sanskrit religious book with hymns to various gods. The Vedas consist of: Sama Veda, Rig Veda, Yajur Veda and Atharva Veda. vol.II-52,63, 96,112,167; vol.V-125; vol.VIII-19; vol.X-130,214,259; vol.XIII-

95; Ga.(Naqsh.I,4); Sangi.II-22; Soc.Gath.35; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-102,128-130,338,339

Vedic - adjunct, connected with the Vedas. vol.V-125

**vedanta** S वेदान्त [ve:dá:nta] - the last of the six schools of Hindu philosophy. It would seem as if Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n takes the word in a somewhat wider sense. vol.I-16,86,113,136; vol.II-90,123,127,141,142,157,185; vol.IV-197,198,201,204; vol.V-13,87,203,213; vol.VI-11,28,92; vol.VII-126,264; vol.VIII-18,19,22,37,38,61,120,146,163,166, 189,206; vol.IX-12,183,201,217,240,257; vol.X-62,75,222,241; vol.XI-217; vol.XII-76,94,116,118; vol.XIII-86,107; Ga.(Kashf III,10), (Naqsh.II,4); Gi.(Asr.u.An.I,9), (Riazat I,4 III,1,4), (Shaf. III,4), (Kashf III,9); Sanga.I-45 III-73; Sangi.I-19 II-2; Rel.Gath. 57; Gath. (old series)1,2,3; Soc.Gath.35,50,52,55; Com.W. 1922<sup>I</sup>-142,153,251; 1923<sup>I</sup>-53,57,69,171 1923<sup>II</sup>-195,334,507, 518,826

**vedantic** - connected with the vedanta. Gath.9,24; Soc. Gath.43; Com.W.1923<sup>I</sup>-25,53,57,69,171

**Vedantist** - student of the Vedanta. vol.XIII-138; Ga.(P.A.I,3), (Kashf I,2); Gi.(Riazat I,6), (Mazhab II,10)

**Veis** see Uways

**vijnanamaya akasha** S विज्ञानमय आकाश [vijná:na-maya á:ka:sha] - body of wisdom. vol.IX-219,220

**vijnanamayakosha** S विज्ञानमयकोश [vijná:namaya kó:sha] - body of wisdom. vol.XIII-127,128; Ga.(Naqsh.III,8)

**viladat** A ولا دات [vilá:dat] - (Gujarati for wiladat (A)), nativiy, birth, (suf) vilá:dat day - 5th of July, the birthday of Hazrat 'Ina'yat Kha:n. Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-285,302; 1923<sup>II</sup>-31n

**vilayat** P **دلايت** [vilá:yat] - (Gujarati for wilayat), Great Britain, the West, dominion, to be master, (suf) mystic sainthood, being master of oneself, of all situations in life. vol.VII-208; vol.XII-77; Gi.(Kashf I,6), (Ashar III,3)

**vimana** S **विमान** [vimá:na] - passing over, traversing, a chariot of the gods, a mythical, self-moving aeroplane, (suf) virna:, aeroplane; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-57

**vina** S **वीणा** [ví:na:] - Indian musical instrument of the guitar kind, having two large gourds, one at each end. Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n used to play it. vol.II-56,75,103-105, 136; vol.V-65; vol.VIII-234; vol.IX-207; vol.X-180,181,223,228; vol.XI-97; Gi.(Riazat III,5); Sangi.I-52; Soc.Gath.23; Com.W. 1922<sup>I</sup>-518; 1923<sup>I</sup>-118, 1923<sup>II</sup>-344

**viparit karna** S/H **विपरित करना** [víparí:t kárna:] - acting contrary to one's own nature. vol.XIII-72,73; Ga. (Kashf II,10)

**visalat** A **وصالت** [visá:lat] - (Gujarati for wisalat), interview, reunion, to be united to the Beloved, arrival, (suf) death, visalat day - 5th of February, day Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n died

**Vishnu** S **विष्णु** [Vishnu] - the second god of the Hindu triad, the preserver. In Vedic times not a god of the first rank, he became more and more important in later times. He is believed to have manifested in the world as Avata:ras (incarnations) ten times (some say 22 times), of which the seventh, Ra:ma, and eighth, Krishna, are honoured the most. vol.I-31,33,193; vol.V-136; vol.VII-225; vol.VIII-37; vol. IX-147,206,207; vol.X-42,188; vol.XI-49; vol.XII-133; vol.XIII-

101,115,285; GVN.-99; Ga.(Tass.III,8), (Naqsh.I,9); Gi.(Mazhab III,4); Sanga.II-3; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-129,168,315,319,691

**vishuddha** S **विशुद्धि चक्र** [vishúddhi] - chakra near the thyroid

**vival** ?? Sanga.III-84

**Vohu Mainyu** Avest **دڤڤه مڤنڤه** [Vó:hu Mányu] - the good principle in the Zarathushtrian religion, the Good Spirit. Cf. Angra Mainyu

# W

**wadud** A ودود [wadú:d] - loving, affectionate, al-Wadu:d - one of the 99 names of God

**wafah** A وفا [wafá:] - keeping a promise, fidelity, loyalty, constancy. vol.XIII-194; Ga.(Suluk III,1); Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-275n

**wahadat** Gujarati for wahdat, s.v.

**wahdaniat** A وحدانيت [wahdá:niyat] - unity, the belief in the Oneness of God, (suf) the plane of abstract ideas, consciousness of an ego, light. vol.I-111; vol.II-67; vol.V-25,26; Gi.(Dhyana III,7,10); Sanga.I-40 III-50; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-316,321 1923<sup>II</sup>-706

**wahdat** A وحدت [wáhdát] - unity, oneness, (suf) consciousness of existence. vol.I-111; vol.II-67; vol.V-17,25,26,33; Gi.(Dhyana III,7,10); Sanga.I-40 III-50; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-316,321 1923<sup>II</sup>-706

**wahhab** A وقاب [wahhá:b] - the Bestower, al-Wahha:b - one of the 99 names of God. Sanga.II-45 III-21; Sangi.I-8,66 II-50

wahhabo - Sangi.II-50

**wahid** A واحد [wá:hid] - one, single, unique, al-Wa:hid - one of the 99 names of God

**wahm** A وهم [wahm] - imagination, fancy, apprehension, doubt. vol.IV-48

**wajad** A وجد [wajd] - rapture, ecstasy. vol.I-43; vol.II-60,67,94; vol.V-32,33; vol.IX-115; vol.X-139; Gi.(Mazhab I,5); Sanga.II-56; Gath.45; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-143

**Wajad 'Ali Shah** A واجد علی شاہ [Wájad 'Alí: Sháh:h] - last Ba:dsha:h (ruler, king of Oudh, patron and innovator of Indian dance, drama and music, victim of a dissipation in the beauty of movement, he had made a garden in his park as a replica of Paradise called Qesar Ba:gh. Gi.(Aml.I,7), (Asr.u.An.I,10a)

**wajid** A واجد [wá:jid] - the Finder, al-Wa:jid - one of the 99 names of God

**wakil** A وكيل [wakí:l] - agent, representative, pleader, counselor, trustee, advocate, al-Waki:l - one of the 99 names of God. Sangi.I-8

**walayāt** A ولايت [walá:yat] - shi'ite term, esoteric spirituality, the esoteric counterpart of religion, see also vila:yat

**wali** A ولي [walí:] - prince, lord, master, friend, a holy man, one close to God, the Protecting Friend, the Patron, al-Wali: - one of the 99 names of God, (suf) degree next above Murshid in the Sufi Hierarchy. vol.I-29; vol.V-25; vol.VII-226; vol.IX-128,129,132; vol.XI-216; Sangi.I-8,31; Rel. Gath.11,15; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-513,519

**wali** A والي [wá:li:] - prince, ruler, governor, al-Wa:li: - one of the 99 names of God. vol.VII-226; Sangi.I-8; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-190,214,217,224,448

**wanaprastha shrama** see vanaprastha:shrama

**warith, waris** A وارث [wá:rith (A), wá:ris (India)] - heir, legatee, inheritor, the Supreme Inheritor, al-Wa:rith - one of the 99 names of God

**wasi** A واسع [wá:si'] - comprehensive, all-embracing, al-Wa:si' - one of the 99 names of God

**wasiyat** A وصية [wasí:yat] - precept, command, testament, legacy, (suf) union with Allah, 'chapter' of the Sangathas and Sangitas. Sangi.I-50; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-105n,509n; 1923<sup>11</sup>-718n

**wasl** A وصل [wasl] - to be united in friendship, union, sexual intercourse, (suf) forgetting oneself to such an extent that one's own thoughts, etc. become those of the spirit. Gi.(Ka.u.Kab.III,10)

**waslat** A وصلت [wáslat] - joining, meeting, union, (suf) union with God

**wazifa** A وظيفة [wazí:fa] - pension given for past services, daily task, daily worship, (suf) name of a certain Sufi exercise, cf. japa. vol.II-133; vol.IV-250; vol.VIII-63; vol.XIII-31; Ga.(E.R.R.II,7); Gi.(Riazat I,4,5), (Aml.I,3), (Esot.I,4,5), (Dhyana II,3 III,5); Sanga.II-45,92,102 III-21,74,83,87; Sangi.I-7,9,66,79,88-90,96 II-2,51; Soc.Gath.55; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-49; 1923<sup>1</sup>-57,271,273,312

**wujud** A وجود [wujú:d] - existence, essence, being, (suf) third step of consciousness, when it experiences life on the surface, material as opposed to Shuhud, spiritual. vol.V-88,143,230; Gi.(Tass.I,2); Sanga.I-35 III-17; Com.W.1922<sup>1</sup>-489

**wum** [wum] - sound of water. Sanga.III-86

**wuzu** A وضو [wuzú:] - ablution before Muslim prayers. vol.V-103

# X

**xrayed** - simply: X-rayed. Sangi.I-27

# Y

**ya** A يَا [ya:] - exclamation used before a name, o! Sangi.I-90 II-49,50

**ya:** Alláh - o God, invocation often used by Muslims. vol.XII-160

**yack and yackna** see yaj and yajna

**yad-e-baiza** A يد بيضاء [yád-e-báiza: (U), baida (A)] - a white hand, the hand of Moses, said to have been bright like the sun (baiza: - bright, white). vol.IV-77; Gi.(Shaf.II,6 III,6)

**yag and yagma (yagna)** see yaj and yajna

**yaj and yajna** S यज् यज्ञ [yáj(a), yájna] - Hindu worshipping, sacrificing, worship, devotion, homage, praise, prayer, oblation. vol.IX-155; Gi.(Mazhab I,1); D.P.34, page 24

**yakin** see yaqeen

**Yamuna** S यमुना [Yamuna:] - river in Northern India flowing past Delhi and joining the Ganges at Allahabad. vol.XIII-161; Ga.(Suluk III,7)

**yan** S यान्/वायुयान् [vá:yuyá:n(a) or ya:n(a)] - air-plane. Gi.(Asr.u.An.I,10a)

**yaqeen** A يقين [yaqí:n] - confidence, certainty, firm faith. vol.I-183,204; vol.X-100,101; Sanga.III-7; Gath.20,31

**Yaqu:b** - Moslim name for Jacob, see there

**yashmak** - veil over the face

**Yashoda** S यशोदा [Yashó:da:] - foster mother of Krishna. vol.IX-160; Rel.Gath.23

**Yeshoda** see Yashoda

**yima yamshed** see jam

**yoga** S योग [yó:ga] - yoking, setting to work, effort, concentration of the mind, meditation, contemplation. vol.II-92,103,180; vol.IV-174; vol.VII-106,208,210; vol.IX-91; vol.X-97,154; vol.XI-90,91; vol.XII-84,99,102,105; vol.XIII-115; Gi.(Riazat I,4), (Dhyana III,4); Sangi.II-19; Rel.Gath.69; Soc.Gath.27,51,55; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-191,144,309 1923<sup>II</sup>-129

**yogi** S योगिन्/योगी [yó:gin, nomin. yó:gi:] - he who practises yo:ga. vol.I-127,143,150,151; vol.II-45,63,92,98,103,108,116,125,157,158,169,170; vol.IV-38,72,151,174,193,202,205,217,281; vol.V-73,191; vol.VI-104,154,176; vol.VII-63,106,129; vol.VIII-15,74,75,168,328; vol.IX-91,239,257; vol.X-45,139,154,217; vol.XI-45,90,91,117; vol.XII-12,95,118; vol.XIII-21,31,54,73,95,98,140,150,152,172,204,211,213,217,295; Ga.(E.R.R.I,8 II,8); (Suluk I,2 III,10), (P.A.I,5 II,5-7), (Kashf I,3 II,10), (Naqsh.I,4), (T.T.I,2,5,9); Gi.(Muraq.I,8), (Aml.II,5), (Riazat II,4), (Shaf.II,1 III,1); Sanga.I-76 II-56; Sangi.II-2,17,31; Gath.2 (old series),11,39,50; Soc.Gath.45; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-57,144 1923<sup>II</sup>-25,29f,542,685

**Yudhishtira** S युधिष्ठिर [Yudhíshtira] - (shthira - firm, + yudhi - in battle) the eldest of the five Pandavas, heroes of the Maha:bha:rata

**yum** [yum] - the sound of air. Sanga.III-86

**Yusuf** A يوسف [Yú:suf] - Moslim name for Joseph, see there

# Z

(mount) **Zafah** see (mount) Safa

**Zafar** A ظفر [Záfar] - Indian poet, Baha:dur Shah Zafar, last Moghol Emperor (1768-1862). vol.III-129; vol.IV-254; vol.V-156; Gi.(Aml.I,9)

**Zafir** see Zafar

**zahir** A ظاهر [zá:hir] - outward, external, exoteric, apparent, manifest, al-Za:hir - one of the 99 names of God; an Urdu poet, vol.V-214; vol.VIII-121

**zahur** A ظهور [zahú:r] - appearing, manifesting, manifestation. See also Nu:r Zahu:r. vol.II-65; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-195

**zakat** A زكاة [zaká:t] - alms, giving of charity, the third duty of a Muslim. vol.IX-197; Gi.(Mazhab II,1)

**zakir** A ذكیر [zakí:r] - one who performs zikr. Gi.(Riazat I,7-10); Sanga.I-9,11; Sangi.II-21

**zar** A ضار [zá:rr] - the distresser, al-Da:rr - one of the 99 names of God (d (A), z (U))

**Zara Thruska** mistake for Zarathushtra

**Zarathushtra** Avestan 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬎𐬎𐬭𐬀 [Zarathúshtra] - prophet who lived in the N.E. of old Iran (Bactria), probably about 1000 B.C. vol.II-51; vol.IV-77; vol.V-119; vol.VI-233; vol.VII-132,178; vol.VIII-18,19,62; vol.IX-49,78,150,155,175-178,186,214,271,274; vol.X-67,109,130,154,253; vol.XII-133; vol.XIII-92; GVN.-76; Ga.(Naqsh.I,2); Gi.(Shaf.II,6 III,6), (Mazhab I,3, 8 II,3,4); Sanga.II-41; Sangi.I-42; Rel.Gath.24; Gath.1,4 (both old series); Soc.Gath.27; Com.W.1923<sup>II</sup>-36f,74,250

**Zardash** ?? [Zardásh] - not found in the Urdu dictionary, probably connected with the modern Indian pronunciation of the name of Zarathushtra. According to Hazrat 'Ina:yat Kha:n: the halo round the head of a saint or a Persian king. vol.IX-214; vol.XIII-92; Ga.(Naqsh.I,2)

**zat** A ذات [za:t (U), dha:t (A)] - nature, essence, origin, (suf) the Only Being, the Absolute. vol.I-111,161,163; vol.II-13,130; vol.V-14,17,25,26; vol.IX-102,103,196; Gi.(Mazhab III,9), (Dhyana III,10); Sanga.I-45 III-17,85; Rel.Gath.52; Soc.Gath.55; Com.W.1922<sup>I</sup>-480n,489; 1923<sup>I</sup>-322; 1923<sup>II</sup>-232,266n,706

**zaval** A ذوال [zawá:l] - decline, decay, setting of the sun, failure, cessation, fall, wretchedness. vol.I-30; vol.V-60,116; Gi.(Muraq.I,4 II,4)

**zebah** A ذبح [zebáh] - ritually obligatory killing of animals for meat among Jews and Moslems, allowing the animal's blood, regarded as its essential life or carrier of its spirit, to escape. vol.IX-201; Gi.(Mazhab II,10)

**Zeb-un-Nissa** P زيب النساء [Zé:b-un-Níssa:] - a Persian poetess. vol.II-133; vol.III-140,141; vol.IV-268; Soc.Gath.55

**Zemzem, Zamzam** A زم زم [Zámzám] - holy well at Mecca. vol.II-206

**zen** Japan [zen] - a certain sect of Buddhism

**zend** [zend] - formerly mistakenly used for the language of the Avesta, Avestan. vol.IV-113; vol.V-214; vol.VIII-19; vol.IX-247; vol.XII-121; Sangi.I-42

**Zendavesta** see Avesta

**zeval** see zaval

**zikar** Gujarati for zikr, see there

**zikr** A ذکر [zikr (U), dhikr (A)] - remembering, recital of the praises and the names of God, (suf) a certain Sufi exercise. cf. mantra. vol.I-42; vol.II-108,170,172; vol.IV-84; vol.VIII-63,283; vol.X-19,86; vol.XII-150; vol.XIII-19,264; Ga. (Tass.II,7), (E.R.R.I,6); Gi.(Riazat I,7-10), (Dhyana I,8 II,2,4), (Shaf.III,7); Sanga.I-9,11,22 II-75,92,102,109 III-6,14,39,64,65, 74,84; Sangi.I-7,9,38,43,66,70,79,88,96 II-2,16-23; Com.W. 1922<sup>1</sup>-457; 1923<sup>1</sup>-43,44,57,252,254,267

**zohar** A ظہر [zá:hr, zó:har] - mid-day, noon, time immediately after the declining of the sun, prayer said at this time. D.P.34, page 1

**Zoroaster** Greek form of the name Zarathushtra, see there Zoroastrianism. vol.VI-187; Gi.(Mazhab I,1,2); Rel.Gath.26, 30; Gath.1,2 (both old series),49; Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-53

Zoroastrians - followers of Zoroaster. vol.II-167; vol.III-158; vol.IX-120; vol.XIII-107; Ga.(Naqsh.II,5); Com.W.1923<sup>1</sup>-48,49

**zuhd** A زهد [zuhd] - abstinence, continence, renunciation, even of permitted pleasures

**zuhur** A ظہور [zuhú:r] - appearance, manifestation. vol. II-65; Com.W.1923<sup>11</sup>-195

**Zuleikha** A زلیخا [Zuláikha:] - according to Moslim tradition the name of the viceroy of Egypt's wife, who loved Joseph (Yusuf). vol.V-155-157; vol.X-122

**zul 'arsh** A ذوالعرش [zúl 'ársh] - the Lord of the Throne, a name of God

**zulf** P زلف [zulf] - a curl, a lock of hair, in Persian poetry a symbol for phenomena of this life concealing Divine Reality

**Zul-Jelali-wa-Ikram** A ذوالجلالی و الاکرام [Zúl Jelá:li: wa'l Ikrá:m] - The Lord of Majesty and Bounty - one of the 99 names of God

**zunnar** P زنار [zanná:r] - the sacred thread, girdle, in Persian poetry a symbol for obedience and service. cf. kusti. vol.IX-177; Gi.(Mazhab I,8)

## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION I

1. Final -a- in Sanskrit is unstressed and sounds most like -e-. It has disappeared in Hindi. e.g. Ra:ma - Ra:m.
2. The -v- in Hindi and Urdu appears as -b- in Rengali, e.g. bivi - bibi, vaira:gya - baira:gya. Generally only one of such pairs is given.
3. Names for women are often formed from nouns or adjectives by the addition of -a(h), -i:, -an, e.g. Muni:r - Muni:ra(h), Kalya:n - Kalya:ni:, Ami:r - Ami:ran.
4. -S- is -s-, even between two vowels, e.g. rasul, ha:sil, ra:sa, ha:sin.
5. A double consonant is pronounced as such.
6. Nothing special need be said about b,d,f,k,l,m,n,p,r,s,t,v,w,x,z.
7. The -' indicates a sound in the throat, somewhat like a short cough, like scratching one's breath in the glottis, glottal stop.
8. The -' indicates where the stress comes, not a special sound.
9. The -q- is -k- but pronounced deeper in the throat.
10. The pronunciation of some letters is different in Urdu from that in Arabic. Thus  is -th- in Arabic, but -s- in Urdu.
11. Bd, dh, gh, kh, th are pronounced as b, d, g, k, t followed by -h-, unless printed in italics.
12. A -:- behind a vowel means that it is long.
13. The pronunciation of a word is found between [...].
14. vol.X-25 means volume X page 25.
15. All dates are AD, unless differently stated.

## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION II

| transcription                  | sounds more or less like the corresponding letters in the words below |       |         |         |        |         |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|---------|---------|--------|---------|
|                                | Danish                                                                | Dutch | English | French  | German | Italian |
| a:                             | grave                                                                 | haas  | father  | pâte    | Hase   | cane    |
| a                              | bang                                                                  | bas   | -       | patte   | hat    | gatto   |
| e                              | lede                                                                  | mees  | take    | cief    | See    | credo   |
| unstressed e stressed é before | Ole                                                                   | de    | the     | le      | Dosg   | ridere  |
| -h or -'                       | bær                                                                   | lek   | set     | mais    | Bett   | letto   |
| i:                             | lise                                                                  | bier  | deer    | mine    | lieb   | vino    |
| i                              | tin                                                                   | rit   | bit     | -       | mit    | -       |
| o:                             | skole                                                                 | boos  | boat    | tôt     | Boot   | feroce  |
| o                              | tot                                                                   | lot   | lot     | botte   | Rotte  | dosso   |
| u:                             | ugle                                                                  | boer  | cool    | four    | Busze  | cura    |
| u                              | -                                                                     | boek  | full    | boucler | Butter | lutto   |
| ai                             | lege                                                                  | lijn  | hide    | paille  | mein   | aiuto   |
| au                             | tavs                                                                  | bout  | how     | auto    | Auge   | audace  |
| ch                             | -                                                                     | tsj   | chat    | t+chat  | tsch   | cera    |
| j                              | -                                                                     | dzj   | join    | d+jour  | dzj    | giallo  |
| g                              | gerne                                                                 | -     | great   | grand   | gut    | gatto   |
| sh                             | -                                                                     | China | shame   | chat    | Schade | -       |
| kh                             | -                                                                     | acht  | -       | -       | acht   | -       |
| th                             | -                                                                     | -     | thank   | -       | -      | -       |
| gh                             | Scot. loch, Welsh chwech, Span. Juan gaan like kh, but soft voiced    |       |         |         |        |         |